



Bluetooth Software API Reference Manual



This document contains the full API reference for the Silicon Labs Bluetooth Software, version 2.13.10.

The Blue Gecko family of the Silicon Labs' Bluetooth chipsets deliver a high performance, low energy and easy-to-use Bluetooth solution integrated into a small form factor package.

The ultra-low power operating modes and fast wake-up times of the Silicon Labs' energy friendly 32-bit MCUs, combined with the low transmit and receive power consumption of the Bluetooth radio, result in a solution optimized for battery powered applications.

Table of Contents

1. Data types	4
2. API Reference	5
2.1 Coexistence Interface (coex)	6
2.1.1 coex commands	6
2.1.2 coex enumerations	9
2.2 CTE Receiver (cte_receiver)	11
2.2.1 cte_receiver commands	11
2.2.2 cte_receiver events	22
2.3 CTE Transmitter (cte_transmitter)	28
2.3.1 cte_transmitter commands	28
2.4 Device Firmware Upgrade (dfu)	38
2.4.1 dfu commands	38
2.4.2 dfu events	42
2.5 Persistent Store (flash)	44
2.5.1 flash commands	44
2.5.2 flash defines	47
2.6 Generic Attribute Profile (gatt)	49
2.6.1 gatt commands	49
2.6.2 gatt events	76
2.6.3 gatt enumerations	83
2.7 Generic Attribute Profile Server (gatt_server)	85
2.7.1 gatt_server commands	85
2.7.2 gatt_server events	98
2.7.3 gatt_server enumerations	103
2.8 Hardware (hardware)	104
2.8.1 hardware commands	104
2.8.2 hardware events	108
2.9 Connection Management (le_connection)	109
2.9.1 le_connection commands	109
2.9.2 le_connection events	120
2.9.3 le_connection enumerations	125
2.10 Generic Access Profile (le_gap)	126
2.10.1 le_gap commands	126
2.10.2 le_gap events	179
2.10.3 le_gap enumerations	185
2.11 Security Manager (sm)	188
2.11.1 sm commands	188
2.11.2 sm events	205
2.11.3 sm enumerations	212
2.12 Periodic Advertising Synchronization (sync)	214
2.12.1 sync commands	214
2.12.2 sync events	217

2.12.3 sync enumerations	219
2.13 System (system)	221
2.13.1 system commands	221
2.13.2 system events	233
2.13.3 system enumerations	237
2.14 Testing Commands (test)	239
2.14.1 test commands	239
2.14.2 test events	242
2.14.3 test enumerations	242
2.15 User Messaging (user)	244
2.15.1 user commands	244
2.15.2 user events	244
2.16 Error codes	245
3. Document Revision History	254

1. Data types

Data types used in the documentation are shown in the table below. Unless otherwise noted, all multi-byte fields are in little endian format.

Table 1.1. Data types

Name	Length	Description
errorcode	2 bytes	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
int16	2 bytes	Signed 16-bit integer
bd_addr	6 bytes	Bluetooth address
uint16	2 bytes	Unsigned 16-bit integer
int32	4 bytes	Signed 32-bit integer
uint32	4 bytes	Unsigned 32-bit integer
link_id_t	2 bytes	Link ID
int8	1 byte	Signed 8-bit integer
uint8	1 byte	Unsigned 8-bit integer
uint8array	1 - 256 bytes	Variable length byte array. The first byte defines the length of data that follows, 0 - 255 bytes.
ser_name	16 bytes	Service name, 16-byte array
dbm	1 byte	Signal strength
connection	1 byte	Connection handle
service	4 bytes	GATT service handle This value is normally received from the gatt_service event.
characteristic	2 bytes	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the gatt_characteristic event.
descriptor	2 bytes	GATT characteristic descriptor handle
uuid	3 or 17 bytes	uint8array containing a 2 or 16-byte Universal Unique Identifier (UUID)
att_errorcode	1 byte	Attribute protocol error code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: No error• Non-zero: See Bluetooth specification, Host volume, Attribute Protocol, Error Codes table.
att_opcode	1 byte	Attribute opcode that informs the procedure from which the value was received.
uuid_128	16 bytes	128-bit UUID
aes_key_128	16 bytes	128-bit AES Key
uuid_64	8 bytes	64-bit UUID
int64	8 bytes	Signed 64-bit integer
uint64	8 bytes	Unsigned 64-bit integer

2. API Reference

This section describes all commands, enumerations, responses, events and errors. Commands with related enumerations, responses and events are grouped according to command classes.

BGAPI Payload

The parameters of a BGAPI command, response, or event are passed between the application and firmware in a payload. For example, a parameter of uint32 type uses 4 bytes of the payload space. A byte array parameter uses one byte to describe the length of the array. Data in the array is copied into the remaining free payload space.

Maximum BGAPI Payload Size

The maximum BGAPI payload size is 256 bytes for both NCP and SoC modes. When an application calls a BGAPI command, BGAPI checks the payload length and returns an error code 0x018a (command_too_long) if the payload causes an overflow.

Deprecation Notice

Note that some commands, enumerations, and events are marked as deprecated. Avoid using those commands because they will be removed in future releases.

Sensitive Data Handling

Certain commands in the Mesh classes read or write security-critical material. In Secure NCP applications, the BGAPI communication between the host and the target must be encrypted. Otherwise, the commands will return the error code 0x0a0e mismatched_or_insufficient_security. This feature does not affect SoC or non-secure NCP applications.

2.1 Coexistence Interface (coex)

Coexistence BGAPI class. Coexistence interface is enabled and initialized with `gecko_initCoexHAL()` function.

2.1.1 coex commands

2.1.1.1 cmd_coex_get_counters

Read coexistence statistic counters from the device. Response contains the list of uint32 type counter values. Counters in the list are in following order: low priority requested, high priority requested, low priority denied, high priority denied, low-priority TX aborted, and high-priority TX aborted. Passing a non-zero value also resets counters.

Table 2.1. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x20	class	Message class: Coexistence Interface
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	reset	Reset counters if parameter value is not zero.

Table 2.2. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x20	class	Message class: Coexistence Interface
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8array	counters	Coexistence statistic counters

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_coex_get_counters_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_coex_get_counters(uint8 reset);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_coex_get_counters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_coex_get_counters_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
    uint8array counters;
};
```

2.1.1.2 cmd_coex_set_directional_priority_pulse

Set Directional Priority Pulse Width

Table 2.3. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x20	class	Message class: Coexistence Interface
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4	uint8	pulse	Directional priority pulse width in us

Table 2.4. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x20	class	Message class: Coexistence Interface
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_coex_set_directional_priority_pulse_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_coex_set_directional_priority_pulse(uint8 pulse);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_coex_set_directional_priority_pulse_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_coex_set_directional_priority_pulse_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.1.1.3 cmd_coex_set_options

Configure coexistence options at runtime.

Table 2.5. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x08	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x20	class	Message class: Coexistence Interface
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-7	uint32	mask	Mask defines which coexistence options are changed.
8-11	uint32	options	Value of options to be changed. This parameter is used together with the mask parameter.

Table 2.6. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x20	class	Message class: Coexistence Interface
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_coex_set_options_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_coex_set_options(uint32 mask, uint32 options);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_coex_set_options_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_coex_set_options_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```


2.1.1.4 cmd_coex_set_parameters

Configure coexistence parameters.

Table 2.7. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x20	class	Message class: Coexistence Interface
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8	priority	Coexistence priority threshold. Coexistence priority is toggled if priority is below this value.
5	uint8	request	Coexistence request threshold. Coexistence request is toggled if priority is below this value.
6	uint8	pwm_period	PWM functionality period length in 1ms units
7	uint8	pwm_dutycycle	PWM functionality dutycycle in percentage

Table 2.8. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x20	class	Message class: Coexistence Interface
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_coex_set_parameters_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_coex_set_parameters(uint8 priority, uint8 request, uint8
pwm_period, uint8 pwm_dutycycle);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_coex_set_parameters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_coex_set_parameters_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

2.1.2 coex enumerations

2.1.2.1 enum_coex_option

Coexistence configuration options

Table 2.9. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
256	coex_option_enable	Enable coexistence feature
1024	coex_option_tx_abort	Abort transmission if grant is denied
2048	coex_option_high_priority	Enable priority signal

2.2 CTE Receiver (cte_receiver)

Commands and events in this class manage Constant Tone Extension (CTE) receiving.

CTE feature is only supported by specific devices. Commands from this class will return `bg_err_not_supported` on devices that do not support CTE.

2.2.1 cte_receiver commands

2.2.1.1 cmd_cte_receiver_clear_dtm_parameters

Clear CTE-related parameters that were previously set for LE receiver test. Default values will be restored for these parameters.

Table 2.10. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x06	method	Message ID

Table 2.11. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_clear_dtm_parameters_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_cte_receiver_clear_dtm_parameters();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_receiver_clear_dtm_parameters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_clear_dtm_parameters_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.2.1.2 cmd_cte_receiver_disable_connection_cte

Stop the IQ sampling on a connection. CTEs will not be requested on the given connection.

Table 2.12. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle

Table 2.13. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_cte_receiver_disable_connection_cte_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_cte_receiver_disable_connection_cte(uint8 connection);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_receiver_disable_connection_cte_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_disable_connection_cte_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.2.1.3 cmd_cte_receiver_disable_connectionless_cte

Stop IQ sampling on a periodic advertising synchronization.

Table 2.14. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4	uint8	sync	Periodic advertising synchronization handle

Table 2.15. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_cte_receiver_disable_connectionless_cte_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_cte_receiver_disable_connectionless_cte(uint8 sync);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_receiver_disable_connectionless_cte_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_disable_connectionless_cte_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.2.1.4 cmd_cte_receiver_disable_silabs_cte

Disable IQ sampling of Silicon Labs CTE.

Table 2.16. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x08	method	Message ID

Table 2.17. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x08	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_disable_silabs_cte_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_cte_receiver_disable_silabs_cte();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_receiver_disable_silabs_cte_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_disable_silabs_cte_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.2.1.5 cmd_cte_receiver_enable_connection_cte

Start IQ samplings on a connection. A CTE requests will be initiated periodically on the given connection and IQ sampling will be made on the received CTE responses.

Table 2.18. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x07	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	interval	Measurement interval <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: No interval. The request is initiated only once. • Other values N: Initiate the request every N-th connection events
7	uint8	cte_length	Minimum CTE length requested in 8 us units. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x02 to 0x14 • Time Range: 16 us to 160 us
8	uint8	cte_type	Requested CTE type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: AoA CTE • 1: AoD CTE with 1 us slots • 2: AoD CTE with 2 us slots
9	uint8	slot_durations	Slot durations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Switching and sampling slots are 1 us each • 2: Switching and sampling slots are 2 us each
10	uint8array	switching_pattern	Antenna switching pattern. Antennas will be switched in this order with the antenna switch pins during CTE. If the CTE is longer than the switching pattern, the pattern starts over.

Table 2.19. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_enable_connection_cte_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_cte_receiver_enable_connection_cte(uint8
connection, uint16 interval, uint8 cte_length, uint8 cte_type, uint8 slot_durations, uint8
switching_pattern_len, const uint8 *switching_pattern_data);
```

```
/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_receiver_enable_connection_cte_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_enable_connection_cte_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

Table 2.20. Events Generated

Event	Description
cte_receiver_connection_iq_report	Triggered when IQ samples have been received.

2.2.1.6 cmd_cte_receiver_enable_connectionless_cte

Start IQ sampling on a periodic advertising synchronization. IQ samples are taken on each CTE found in the periodic advertisements.

Table 2.21. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4	uint8	sync	Periodic advertising synchronization handle
5	uint8	slot_durations	Slot durations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Switching and sampling slots are 1 us each • 2: Switching and sampling slots are 2 us each
6	uint8	cte_count	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Sample and report all available CTEs • Other values: Maximum number of sampled CTEs in each periodic advertising interval
7	uint8array	switching_pattern	Antenna switching pattern. Antennas will be switched in this order with the antenna switch pins during CTE. If the CTE is longer than the switching pattern, the pattern starts over.

Table 2.22. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_cte_receiver_enable_connectionless_cte_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_cte_receiver_enable_connectionless_cte(uint8 sync, uint8 slot_durations, uint8 cte_count, uint8
switching_pattern_len, const uint8 *switching_pattern_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_receiver_enable_connectionless_cte_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_enable_connectionless_cte_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.23. Events Generated

Event	Description
cte_receiver_connectionless_iq_report	Triggered when IQ samples have been received.

2.2.1.7 cmd_cte_receiver_enable_silabs_cte

Enable IQ sampling of Silicon Labs CTE found in extended advertisements.

Table 2.24. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x07	method	Message ID
4	uint8	slot_durations	Slot durations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Switching and sampling slots are 1 us each • 2: Switching and sampling slots are 2 us each
5	uint8	cte_count	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Sample and report all available CTEs • Other values: Maximum number of sampled CTEs in each extended advertising interval
6	uint8array	switching_pattern	Antenna switching pattern. Antennas will be switched in this order with the antenna switch pins during CTE. If the CTE is longer than the switching pattern, the pattern starts over.

Table 2.25. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x07	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_enable_silabs_cte_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_cte_receiver_enable_silabs_cte(uint8
slot_durations, uint8 cte_count, uint8 switching_pattern_len, const uint8 *switching_pattern_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_receiver_enable_silabs_cte_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_enable_silabs_cte_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.26. Events Generated

Event	Description
cte_receiver_silabs_iq_report	Triggered when IQ samples of Silicon Labs CTE have been received.

2.2.1.8 cmd_cte_receiver_set_dtm_parameters

Set CTE-related parameters of LE receiver test.

Table 2.27. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x05	method	Message ID
4	uint8	cte_length	Expected CTE length in 8 us units <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: No CTE • 0x02 to 0x14: Expected CTE length Default: 0 (no CTE)
5	uint8	cte_type	Expected CTE type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Expect AoA CTE • 1: Expect AoD CTE with 1 us slots • 2: Expect AoD CTE with 2 us slots Default: 0
6	uint8	slot_durations	Slot durations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Switching and sampling slots are 1 us each • 2: Switching and sampling slots are 2 us each Default: 1
7	uint8array	switching_pattern	Antenna switching pattern. Antennas will be switched in this order with the antenna switch pins during CTE. If the CTE is longer than the switching pattern, the pattern starts over. Default: empty array

Table 2.28. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x05	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_set_dtm_parameters_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_cte_receiver_set_dtm_parameters(uint8
cte_length, uint8 cte_type, uint8 slot_durations, uint8 switching_pattern_len, const uint8
*switching_pattern_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_receiver_set_dtm_parameters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_set_dtm_parameters_rsp_t

```

```
{  
    uint16 result;  
};
```

Table 2.29. Events Generated

Event	Description
cte_receiver_dtm_iq_report	Triggered when IQ samples have been received.

2.2.2 cte_receiver events

2.2.2.1 evt_cte_receiver_connection_iq_report

IQ sample report from connection CTE packets.

Table 2.30. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x0c	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	status	Status of CTE IQ sampling
6	uint8	connection	Connection handle or periodic advertising synchronization handle
7	uint8	phy	The PHY on which the packet is received. • 1: 1M PHY • 2: 2M PHY
8	uint8	channel	The channel on which the CTE packet was received
9	int8	rssi	RSSI in the received CTE packet. Unit: dBm
10	uint8	rssi_antenna_id	The ID of the antenna on which RSSI was measured
11	uint8	cte_type	The CTE type • 0: AoA CTE response • 1: AoD CTE response with 1us slots • 2: AoD CTE response with 2us slots
12	uint8	slot_durations	Slot durations • 1: Switching and sampling slots are 1 us each • 2: Switching and sampling slots are 2 us each
13-14	uint16	event_counter	The event counter of the connection
15	uint8array	samples	IQ samples of the received CTE packet. I and Q samples follow each other alternately (I, Q, I, Q, ...)

C Functions

```

/* Event id */
gecko_evt_cte_receiver_connection_iq_report_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_connection_iq_report_evt_t
{
    uint16 status;,
    uint8 connection;,
    uint8 phy;,
    uint8 channel;,
    int8 rssi;,
    uint8 rssi_antenna_id;,
    uint8 cte_type;,
    uint8 slot_durations;,
    uint16 event_counter;,
    uint8array samples;
};

```

2.2.2.2 evt_cte_receiver_connectionless_iq_report

IQ sample report from connectionless CTE packets.

Table 2.31. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x0b	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	status	Status of CTE IQ sampling
6	uint8	sync	Periodic advertising synchronization handle
7	uint8	channel	The channel on which the CTE packet was received
8	int8	rssi	RSSI in the received CTE packet. Unit: dBm
9	uint8	rssi_antenna_id	The ID of the antenna on which RSSI was measured
10	uint8	cte_type	The CTE type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: AoA CTE response • 1: AoD CTE response with 1us slots • 2: AoD CTE response with 2us slots
11	uint8	slot_durations	Slot durations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Switching and sampling slots are 1 us each • 2: Switching and sampling slots are 2 us each
12-13	uint16	event_counter	The event counter of the periodic advertising train
14	uint8array	samples	IQ samples of the received CTE packet. I and Q samples follow each other alternately (I, Q, I, Q , ...)

C Functions

```

/* Event id */
gecko_evt_cte_receiver_connectionless_iq_report_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_connectionless_iq_report_evt_t
{
    uint16 status;,
    uint8 sync;,
    uint8 channel;,
    int8 rssi;,
    uint8 rssi_antenna_id;,
    uint8 cte_type;,
    uint8 slot_durations;,
    uint16 event_counter;,
    uint8array samples;
};

```


2.2.2.3 evt_cte_receiver_dtm_iq_report

IQ sample report from DTM CTE packets.

Table 2.32. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x0a	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	status	Status of CTE IQ sampling
6	uint8	channel	The channel on which the CTE packet was received
7	int8	rss_i	RSSI in the received CTE packet. Unit: dBm
8	uint8	rss_i_antenna_id	The ID of the antenna on which RSSI was measured
9	uint8	cte_type	The CTE type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: AoA CTE response • 1: AoD CTE response with 1us slots • 2: AoD CTE response with 2us slots
10	uint8	slot_durations	Slot durations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Switching and sampling slots are 1 us each • 2: Switching and sampling slots are 2 us each
11-12	uint16	event_counter	The event counter of the periodic advertising train or the connection
13	uint8array	samples	IQ samples of the received CTE packet. I and Q samples follow each other alternately (I, Q, I, Q, ...)

C Functions

```

/* Event id */
gecko_evt_cte_receiver_dtm_iq_report_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_dtm_iq_report_evt_t
{
    uint16 status;,
    uint8 channel;,
    int8 rss_i;,
    uint8 rss_i_antenna_id;,
    uint8 cte_type;,
    uint8 slot_durations;,
    uint16 event_counter;,
    uint8array samples;
};

```

2.2.2.4 evt_cte_receiver_silabs_iq_report

IQ samples report from Silicon Labs CTE packets.

Table 2.33. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x12	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x45	class	Message class: CTE Receiver
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	status	Status of CTE IQ sampling
6-11	bd_addr	address	Bluetooth address of the remote device
12	uint8	address_type	Advertiser address type. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Public address • 1: Random address • 255: No address provided (anonymous advertising)
13	uint8	phy	The PHY on which the packet is received. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: 1M PHY • 2: 2M PHY
14	uint8	channel	The channel on which the CTE packet was received
15	int8	rssi	RSSI in the received CTE packet. Unit: dBm
16	uint8	rssi_antenna_id	The ID of the antenna on which RSSI was measured
17	uint8	cte_type	The CTE type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: AoA CTE response • 1: AoD CTE response with 1us slots • 2: AoD CTE response with 2us slots
18	uint8	slot_durations	Slot durations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Switching and sampling slots are 1 us each • 2: Switching and sampling slots are 2 us each
19-20	uint16	packet_counter	The event counter of the periodic advertising train or the connection
21	uint8array	samples	IQ samples of the received CTE packet. I and Q samples follow each other alternately (I, Q, I, Q, ...)

C Functions

```

/* Event id */
gecko_evt_cte_receiver_silabs_iq_report_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_receiver_silabs_iq_report_evt_t
{
    uint16 status;,
    bd_addr address;,
    uint8 address_type;,
    uint8 phy;,
    uint8 channel;,
    int8 rssi;,
    uint8 rssi_antenna_id;,
    uint8 cte_type;,
    uint8 slot_durations;,

```

```
uint16 packet_counter;;  
uint8array samples;  
};
```

2.3 CTE Transmitter (cte_transmitter)

Commands and events in this class manage Constant Tone Extension (CTE) transmission.

CTE feature is only supported by specific devices. Commands from this class will return `bg_err_not_supported` on devices that do not support CTE.

2.3.1 cte_transmitter commands

2.3.1.1 cmd_cte_transmitter_clear_dtm_parameters

Clear CTE-related parameters that were previously set for LE transmitter test. Default values will be restored for these parameters.

Table 2.34. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x05	method	Message ID

Table 2.35. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x05	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_clear_dtm_parameters_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_cte_transmitter_clear_dtm_parameters();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_transmitter_clear_dtm_parameters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_clear_dtm_parameters_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.3.1.2 cmd_cte_transmitter_disable_connection_cte

Disable CTE responses on a connection.

Table 2.36. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle

Table 2.37. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_disable_connection_cte_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_cte_transmitter_disable_connection_cte(uint8 connection);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_transmitter_disable_connection_cte_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_disable_connection_cte_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.3.1.3 cmd_cte_transmitter_disable_connectionless_cte

Stop the connectionless CTE transmit.

Table 2.38. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Periodic advertising handle

Table 2.39. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct                gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_disable_connectionless_cte_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_cte_transmitter_disable_connectionless_cte(uint8 handle);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_transmitter_disable_connectionless_cte_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_disable_connectionless_cte_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.3.1.4 cmd_cte_transmitter_disable_silabs_cte

Disable Silicon Labs CTE transmit.

Table 2.40. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x07	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising handle

Table 2.41. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x07	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_disable_silabs_cte_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_cte_transmitter_disable_silabs_cte(uint8
handle);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_transmitter_disable_silabs_cte_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_disable_silabs_cte_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.3.1.5 cmd_cte_transmitter_enable_connection_cte

Enable different types of CTE responses on a connection. CTE response will be sent once requested by the peer device using the CTE Request procedure.

Table 2.42. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5	uint8	cte_types	CTE types. Bitmask of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit 0: AoA CTE response • Bit 1: AoD CTE response with 1 us slots • Bit 2: AoD CTE response with 2 us slots
6	uint8array	switching_pattern	Antenna switching pattern. Antennas will be switched in this order with the antenna switch pins during CTE. If the CTE is longer than the switching pattern, the pattern starts over.

Table 2.43. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_enable_connection_cte_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_cte_transmitter_enable_connection_cte(uint8    connection,        uint8    cte_types,        uint8
switching_pattern_len, const uint8 *switching_pattern_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_transmitter_enable_connection_cte_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_enable_connection_cte_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```


2.3.1.6 cmd_cte_transmitter_enable_connectionless_cte

Start connectionless CTE transmit. CTEs will be transmitted in periodic advertisement packets. As a result, a periodic advertising has to be started prior this command.

Table 2.44. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Periodic advertising handle
5	uint8	cte_length	CTE length in 8 us units. • Range: 0x02 to 0x14 • Time Range: 16 us to 160 us
6	uint8	cte_type	CTE type • 0 : AoA CTE • 1 : AoD CTE with 1 us slots • 2 : AoD CTE with 2 us slots
7	uint8	cte_count	The number of CTEs to be transmitted in each periodic advertising interval
8	uint8array	switching_pattern	Antenna switching pattern. Antennas will be switched in this order with the antenna switch pins during CTE. If the CTE is longer than the switching pattern, the pattern starts over.

Table 2.45. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code • 0 : success • Non-zero : an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_enable_connectionless_cte_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_cte_transmitter_enable_connectionless_cte(uint8 handle, uint8 cte_length, uint8 cte_type, uint8
cte_count, uint8 switching_pattern_len, const uint8 *switching_pattern_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_transmitter_enable_connectionless_cte_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_enable_connectionless_cte_rsp_t
{

```

```
uint16 result;  
};
```

2.3.1.7 cmd_cte_transmitter_enable_silabs_cte

Enable Silicon Labs CTE transmit. CTEs will be transmitted in extended advertisement packets. As a result, extended advertising has to be started prior this command.

Table 2.46. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising handle
5	uint8	cte_length	CTE length in 8 us units. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Range: 0x02 to 0x14 Time Range: 16 us to 160 us
6	uint8	cte_type	CTE type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: AoA CTE 1: AoD CTE with 1 us slots 2: AoD CTE with 2 us slots
7	uint8	cte_count	The number of CTEs to be transmitted in each extended advertising interval. Currently only cte_count = 1 is supported.
8	uint8array	switching_pattern	Antenna switching pattern. Antennas will be switched in this order with the antenna switch pins during CTE. If the CTE is longer than the switching pattern, the pattern starts over.

Table 2.47. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: success Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_enable_silabs_cte_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_cte_transmitter_enable_silabs_cte(uint8
handle, uint8 cte_length, uint8 cte_type, uint8 cte_count, uint8 switching_pattern_len, const uint8
*switching_pattern_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_transmitter_enable_silabs_cte_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_enable_silabs_cte_rsp_t
{

```

```
uint16 result;  
};
```

2.3.1.8 cmd_cte_transmitter_set_dtm_parameters

Set the CTE-related parameters of the LE transmitter test.

Table 2.48. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4	uint8	cte_length	Length of the Constant Tone Extension in 8 us units <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: No CTE • 0x02 to 0x14: CTE length Default: 0 (no CTE)
5	uint8	cte_type	CTE type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: AoA CTE • 1: AoD CTE with 1 us slots • 2: AoD CTE with 2 us slots Default: 0
6	uint8array	switching_pattern	Antenna switching pattern. Antennas will be switched in this order with the antenna switch pins during CTE. If the CTE is longer than the switching pattern, the pattern starts over. Default is the empty array.

Table 2.49. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x44	class	Message class: CTE Transmitter
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_set_dtm_parameters_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_cte_transmitter_set_dtm_parameters(uint8
cte_length, uint8 cte_type, uint8 switching_pattern_len, const uint8 *switching_pattern_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_cte_transmitter_set_dtm_parameters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_cte_transmitter_set_dtm_parameters_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

2.4 Device Firmware Upgrade (dfu)

These commands and events are related to controlling firmware updates over the configured host interface and are available only when the device is booted in DFU mode. **DFU process:**

1. Boot device to DFU mode with [DFU reset command](#)
2. Wait for [DFU boot event](#)
3. Send command [Flash Set Address](#) to start the firmware update
4. Upload the firmware with [Flash Upload commands](#) until all data is uploaded
5. Send when all data is uploaded
6. Finalize DFU firmware update with [Reset command](#).

DFU mode is using UART baudrate from hardware configuration of firmware. Default baudrate 115200 is used if firmware is missing or firmware content does not match the CRC checksum.

2.4.1 dfu commands

2.4.1.1 cmd_dfu_flash_set_address

After re-booting the local device in DFU mode, this command defines the starting address on the flash where the new firmware will be written.

Table 2.50. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x00	class	Message class: Device Firmware Upgrade
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-7	uint32	address	The offset in the flash where the new firmware is uploaded to. Always use the value 0x00000000.

Table 2.51. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x00	class	Message class: Device Firmware Upgrade
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_dfu_flash_set_address_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_dfu_flash_set_address(uint32 address);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_dfu_flash_set_address_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_dfu_flash_set_address_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.4.1.2 cmd_dfu_flash_upload

Upload the whole firmware image file into the Bluetooth device. The passed data length must be a multiple of 4 bytes. Because the BGAPI command payload size is limited, multiple commands need to be issued one after the other until the whole .bin firmware image file is uploaded to the device. After each command, the next address of the flash sector in memory to write to is automatically updated by the bootloader.

Table 2.52. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x00	class	Message class: Device Firmware Upgrade
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8array	data	An array of data which will be written onto the flash.

Table 2.53. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x00	class	Message class: Device Firmware Upgrade
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_dfu_flash_upload_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_dfu_flash_upload(uint8 data_len, const uint8 *data_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_dfu_flash_upload_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_dfu_flash_upload_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```


2.4.1.3 cmd_dfu_flash_upload_finish

Inform the device that the DFU file is fully uploaded. To return the device back to normal mode, issue the command [DFU Reset](#).

Table 2.54. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x00	class	Message class: Device Firmware Upgrade
3	0x03	method	Message ID

Table 2.55. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x00	class	Message class: Device Firmware Upgrade
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_dfu_flash_upload_finish_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_dfu_flash_upload_finish();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_dfu_flash_upload_finish_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_dfu_flash_upload_finish_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.4.1.4 cmd_dfu_reset

Reset the system. The command does not have a response but it triggers one of the boot events (normal reset or boot to DFU mode) after re-boot.

Table 2.56. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x00	class	Message class: Device Firmware Upgrade
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	uint8	dfu	Boot mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: Normal reset• 1: Boot to UART DFU mode• 2: Boot to OTA DFU mode

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */  
void *gecko_cmd_dfu_reset(uint8 dfu);  
  
/* Command does not have a response */
```

Table 2.57. Events Generated

Event	Description
system_boot	Sent after the device has booted in normal mode
dfu_boot	Sent after the device has booted in UART DFU mode

2.4.2 dfu events

2.4.2.1 evt_dfu_boot

This event indicates that the device booted in DFU mode and is now ready to receive commands related to device firmware upgrade (DFU).

Table 2.58. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x00	class	Message class: Device Firmware Upgrade
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-7	uint32	version	The version of the bootloader

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_dfu_boot_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_dfu_boot_evt_t
{
    uint32 version;
};
```

2.4.2.2 evt_dfu_boot_failure

This event indicates that an error, which prevents the device from booting, has occurred in bootloader.

Table 2.59. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x00	class	Message class: Device Firmware Upgrade
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	reason	The reason for boot failure. See Error codes

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_dfu_boot_failure_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_dfu_boot_failure_evt_t
{
    uint16 reason;
};
```

2.5 Persistent Store (flash)

Persistent Store (PS) commands manage user data in PS keys in the flash memory of the Bluetooth device. User data stored within the flash memory is persistent across reset and power cycling of the device. The persistent store size is 2048 bytes. Because Bluetooth bondings are also stored in this area, the space available for user data additionally depends on the number of bondings the device has at the time. The size of a Bluetooth bonding is around 150 bytes.

The maximum user data size associated to a PS key is 56 bytes.

2.5.1 flash commands

2.5.1.1 cmd_flash_ps_erase

Delete a single PS key and its value from the persistent store.

Table 2.60. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0d	class	Message class: Persistent Store
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	key	PS key to delete

Table 2.61. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0d	class	Message class: Persistent Store
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_flash_ps_erase_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_flash_ps_erase(uint16 key);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_flash_ps_erase_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_flash_ps_erase_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.5.1.2 cmd_flash_ps_erase_all

Delete all PS keys and their corresponding values.

Table 2.62. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0d	class	Message class: Persistent Store
3	0x01	method	Message ID

Table 2.63. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0d	class	Message class: Persistent Store
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_flash_ps_erase_all_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_flash_ps_erase_all();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_flash_ps_erase_all_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_flash_ps_erase_all_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.5.1.3 cmd_flash_ps_load

Retrieve the value of the specified PS key.

Table 2.64. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0d	class	Message class: Persistent Store
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	key	PS key of the value to be retrieved

Table 2.65. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0d	class	Message class: Persistent Store
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8array	value	The returned value of the specified PS key

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_flash_ps_load_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_flash_ps_load(uint16 key);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_flash_ps_load_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_flash_ps_load_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    uint8array value;
};
```

2.5.1.4 cmd_flash_ps_save

Store a value into the specified PS key. Allowed PS keys are in range from 0x4000 to 0x407F. At most, 56 bytes user data can be stored in one PS key. Error code 0x018a (command_too_long) is returned if the value data is more than 56 bytes.

Table 2.66. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0d	class	Message class: Persistent Store
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	key	PS key
6	uint8array	value	Value to store into the specified PS key

Table 2.67. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0d	class	Message class: Persistent Store
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_flash_ps_save_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_flash_ps_save(uint16 key, uint8 value_len, const uint8
*value_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_flash_ps_save_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_flash_ps_save_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

2.5.2 flash defines

2.5.2.1 define_flash_ps_keys

Define keys

Table 2.68. Defines

Value	Name	Description
44	FLASH_ps_key_local_bd_addr	If defined override address stored during firmware update
49	FLASH_ps_key_tx_power	Maximum allowed transmitting power
50	FLASH_ps_key_ctune	Crystal tuning value override
51	FLASH_ps_key_application_gsn	Application Global State Number value
53	FLASH_ps_key_ota_flags	OTA configuration flags
54	FLASH_ps_key_ota_device_name	Device name to be used for OTA
55	FLASH_ps_key_device_irk	Identity Resolving Key
56	FLASH_ps_key_bonding_priority_list	Bonding priority list
57	FLASH_ps_key_ota_advertisement_packet	OTA advertising packet
58	FLASH_ps_key_ota_scan_response_packet	OTA scan response packet
59	FLASH_ps_key_application_ai	Application Advertising Identifier value
60	FLASH_ps_key_identity_addr_type	Identity address type. 0: public (default), 1: static
61	FLASH_ps_key_gatt_db_hash	GATT DB hash
62	FLASH_ps_key_ota_rf_path	RF Path used in OTA
16383	FLASH_ps_key_bonding_db_config	Bonding database configuration

2.6 Generic Attribute Profile (gatt)

The commands and events in this class are used to browse and manage attributes in a remote GATT server.

2.6.1 gatt commands

2.6.1.1 cmd_gatt_discover_characteristics

Discover all characteristics of a GATT service from a remote GATT database. This command generates a unique `gatt_characteristic` event for every discovered characteristic. Received `gatt_procedure_completed` event indicates that this GATT procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

Table 2.69. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-8	uint32	service	GATT service handle This value is normally received from the <code>gatt_service</code> event.

Table 2.70. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_discover_characteristics_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_discover_characteristics(uint8
connection, uint32 service);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_discover_characteristics_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_discover_characteristics_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.71. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_characteristic	Discovered characteristic from remote GATT database.
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.2 cmd_gatt_discover_characteristics_by_uuid

Discover all characteristics of a GATT service in a remote GATT database having the specified UUID. This command generates a unique `gatt_characteristic` event for every discovered characteristic having the specified UUID. Received `gatt_procedure_completed` event indicates that this GATT procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

Table 2.72. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-8	uint32	service	GATT service handle This value is normally received from the <code>gatt_service</code> event.
9	uint8array	uuid	Characteristic UUID in little endian format

Table 2.73. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_gatt_discover_characteristics_by_uuid_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_discover_characteristics_by_uuid(uint8 connection, uint32 service, uint8 uuid_len, const uint8
*uuid_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_discover_characteristics_by_uuid_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_discover_characteristics_by_uuid_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.74. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_characteristic	Discovered characteristic from remote GATT database.

Event	Description
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.3 cmd_gatt_discover_descriptors

Discover all descriptors of a GATT characteristic in a remote GATT database. It generates a unique `gatt_descriptor` event for every discovered descriptor. Received `gatt_procedure_completed` event indicates that this GATT procedure has successfully completed or failed with an error.

Table 2.75. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the <code>gatt_characteristic</code> event.

Table 2.76. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_discover_descriptors_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_discover_descriptors(uint8 connection, uint16 characteristic);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_discover_descriptors_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_discover_descriptors_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.77. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_descriptor	Discovered descriptor from remote GATT database.
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.4 cmd_gatt_discover_primary_services

Discover all primary services of a remote GATT database. This command generates a unique `gatt_service` event for every discovered primary service. Received `gatt_procedure_completed` event indicates that this GATT procedure has successfully completed or failed with an error.

Table 2.78. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle

Table 2.79. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_discover_primary_services_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_discover_primary_services(uint8
connection);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_discover_primary_services_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_discover_primary_services_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.80. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_service	Discovered service from remote GATT database
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.5 cmd_gatt_discover_primary_services_by_uuid

Discover primary services with the specified UUID in a remote GATT database. This command generates unique gatt_service event for every discovered primary service. Received [gatt_procedure_completed](#) event indicates that this GATT procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

Table 2.81. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5	uint8array	uuid	Service UUID in little endian format

Table 2.82. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_gatt_discover_primary_services_by_uuid_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_discover_primary_services_by_uuid(uint8 connection, uint8 uuid_len, const uint8 *uuid_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_discover_primary_services_by_uuid_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_discover_primary_services_by_uuid_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.83. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_service	Discovered service from remote GATT database.
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.6 cmd_gatt_execute_characteristic_value_write

Commit or cancel previously queued writes to a long characteristic of a remote GATT server. Writes are sent to the queue with [prepare_characteristic_value_write](#) command. Content, offset, and length of queued values are validated by this procedure. A received [gatt_procedure_completed](#) event indicates that all data was written successfully or that an error response was received.

Table 2.84. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x0c	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5	uint8	flags	gatt_execute_write_flag <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: cancel • 1: commit

Table 2.85. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x0c	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_gatt_execute_characteristic_value_write_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_execute_characteristic_value_write(uint8 connection, uint8 flags);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_execute_characteristic_value_write_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_execute_characteristic_value_write_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.86. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.7 cmd_gatt_find_included_services

Find the services that are included by a service in a remote GATT database. This command generates a unique `gatt_service` event for each included service. The received `gatt_procedure_completed` event indicates that this GATT procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

Table 2.87. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x10	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-8	uint32	service	GATT service handle This value is normally received from the <code>gatt_service</code> event.

Table 2.88. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x10	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_find_included_services_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_find_included_services(uint8 connection,
uint32 service);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_find_included_services_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_find_included_services_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.89. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_service	Discovered service from remote GATT database.
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.8 cmd_gatt_prepare_characteristic_value_reliable_write

Add a characteristic value to the write queue of a remote GATT server and verifies whether the value was correctly received by the server. Received [gatt_procedure_completed](#) event indicates that this GATT procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error. Specifically, error code 0x0194 (data_corrupted) will be returned if the value received from the GATT server's response fails to pass the reliable write verification. At most ATT_MTU - 5 amount of data can be sent at one time. Writes are executed or canceled with the [execute_characteristic_value_write](#) command. Whether the writes succeed or not is indicated in the response of the [execute_characteristic_value_write](#) command.

Table 2.90. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x13	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the gatt_characteristic event.
7-8	uint16	offset	Offset of the characteristic value
9	uint8array	value	Value to write into the specified characteristic of the remote GATT database

Table 2.91. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x13	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6-7	uint16	sent_len	The length of data sent to the remote GATT server

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                gecko_msg_gatt_prepare_characteristic_value_reliable_write_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_prepare_characteristic_value_reliable_write(uint8 connection, uint16 characteristic, uint16
offset, uint8 value_len, const uint8 *value_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_prepare_characteristic_value_reliable_write_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_prepare_characteristic_value_reliable_write_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;

```

```
uint16 sent_len;  
};
```

Table 2.92. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.9 cmd_gatt_prepare_characteristic_value_write

Add a characteristic value to the write queue of a remote GATT server. It can be used when long attributes need to be written or a set of values needs to be written atomically. At most ATT_MTU - 5 amount of data can be sent at one time. Writes are executed or canceled with the [execute_characteristic_value_write](#) command. Whether the writes succeed or not is indicated in the response of the [execute_characteristic_value_write](#) command.

In all use cases where the amount of data to transfer fits into the BGAPI payload, use the command [gatt_write_characteristic_value](#) to write long values because it transparently performs the prepare_write and execute_write commands.

Table 2.93. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x0b	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the gatt_characteristic event.
7-8	uint16	offset	Offset of the characteristic value
9	uint8array	value	Value to write into the specified characteristic of the remote GATT database

Table 2.94. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x0b	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6-7	uint16	sent_len	The length of data sent to the remote GATT server

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_gatt_prepare_characteristic_value_write_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_prepare_characteristic_value_write(uint8 connection, uint16 characteristic, uint16 offset,
uint8 value_len, const uint8 *value_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_prepare_characteristic_value_write_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_prepare_characteristic_value_write_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;

```

```
uint16 sent_len;  
};
```

Table 2.95. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.10 cmd_gatt_read_characteristic_value

Read the value of a characteristic from a remote GATT database. A single [gatt_characteristic_value](#) event is generated if the characteristic value fits in one ATT PDU. Otherwise, more than one [gatt_characteristic_value](#) event is generated because the firmware will automatically use the Read Long Characteristic Values procedure. A received [gatt_procedure_completed](#) event indicates that all data was read successfully or that an error response was received.

Note that the GATT client does not verify if the requested attribute is a characteristic value. Therefore, before calling this command, ensure that the attribute handle is for a characteristic value, for example, by performing characteristic discovery.

Table 2.96. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x07	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the gatt_characteristic event.

Table 2.97. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x07	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_read_characteristic_value_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_read_characteristic_value(uint8
connection, uint16 characteristic);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_read_characteristic_value_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_read_characteristic_value_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.98. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_characteristic_value	Contains the data of a characteristic sent by the GATT Server.

Event	Description
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.11 cmd_gatt_read_characteristic_value_by_uuid

Read characteristic values of a service from a remote GATT database by giving the UUID of the characteristic and the handle of the service containing this characteristic. If multiple characteristic values are received in one ATT PDU, then one [gatt_characteristic_value](#) event is generated for each value. If the first characteristic value does not fit in one ATT PDU, the firmware automatically uses the Read Long Characteristic Values procedure and generate more [gatt_characteristic_value](#) events until the value has been completely read. A received [gatt_procedure_completed](#) event indicates that all data was read successfully or that an error response was received.

Table 2.99. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x08	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-8	uint32	service	GATT service handle This value is normally received from the gatt_service event.
9	uint8array	uuid	Characteristic UUID in little endian format

Table 2.100. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x08	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_gatt_read_characteristic_value_by_uuid_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_read_characteristic_value_by_uuid(uint8 connection, uint32 service, uint8 uuid_len, const
uint8 *uuid_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_read_characteristic_value_by_uuid_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_read_characteristic_value_by_uuid_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```


Table 2.101. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_characteristic_value	Contains the data of a characteristic sent by the GATT Server.
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.12 cmd_gatt_read_characteristic_value_from_offset

Read a partial characteristic value with a specified offset and maximum length from a remote GATT database. It is equivalent to [gatt_read_characteristic_value](#) if both the offset and maximum length parameters are 0. A single [gatt_read_characteristic_value](#) event is generated if the value to read fits in one ATT PDU. Otherwise, more than one [gatt_read_characteristic_value](#) events are generated because the firmware will automatically use the Read Long Characteristic Values procedure. A received [gatt_procedure_completed](#) event indicates that all data was read successfully or that an error response was received.

Table 2.102. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x07	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x12	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the gatt_characteristic event.
7-8	uint16	offset	Offset of the characteristic value
9-10	uint16	maxlen	Maximum bytes to read. If this parameter is 0, all characteristic values starting at a given offset will be read.

Table 2.103. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x12	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                gecko_msg_gatt_read_characteristic_value_from_offset_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_read_characteristic_value_from_offset(uint8 connection, uint16 characteristic, uint16 offset,
uint16 maxlen);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_read_characteristic_value_from_offset_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_read_characteristic_value_from_offset_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.104. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_characteristic_value	Contains the data of a characteristic sent by the GATT Server.
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.13 cmd_gatt_read_descriptor_value

Read the descriptor value of a characteristic in a remote GATT database. A single [gatt_descriptor_value](#) event is generated if the descriptor value fits in one ATT PDU. Otherwise, more than one [gatt_descriptor_value](#) events are generated because the firmware automatically uses the Read Long Characteristic Values procedure. A received [gatt_procedure_completed](#) event indicates that all data was read successfully or that an error response was received.

Table 2.105. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x0e	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	descriptor	GATT characteristic descriptor handle

Table 2.106. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x0e	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_read_descriptor_value_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_read_descriptor_value(uint8 connection,
uint16 descriptor);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_read_descriptor_value_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_read_descriptor_value_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.107. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_descriptor_value	Descriptor value received from the remote GATT server.
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.14 cmd_gatt_read_multiple_characteristic_values

Read values of multiple characteristics from a remote GATT database at once. The GATT server returns values in one ATT PDU as the response. If the total set of values is greater than (ATT_MTU - 1) bytes in length, only the first (ATT_MTU - 1) bytes are included. A single [gatt_characteristic_value](#) event is generated, in which the characteristic is set to 0 and data in the value parameter is a concatenation of characteristic values in the order they were requested. The received [gatt_procedure_completed](#) event indicates either that this GATT procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

Use this command only for characteristics values that have a known fixed size, except the last one that could have variable length.

When the remote GATT server is from Silicon Labs Bluetooth stack, the server returns ATT Invalid PDU (0x04) if this command only reads one characteristic value. The server returns ATT Application Error 0x80 if this command reads the value of a user-type characteristic.

Table 2.108. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x11	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5	uint8array	characteristic_list	List of uint16 characteristic handles each in little endian format.

Table 2.109. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x11	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_gatt_read_multiple_characteristic_values_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_read_multiple_characteristic_values(uint8 connection, uint8 characteristic_list_len, const
uint8 *characteristic_list_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_read_multiple_characteristic_values_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_read_multiple_characteristic_values_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.110. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_characteristic_value	A concatenation of characteristic values in the order they were requested
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was either successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.15 cmd_gatt_send_characteristic_confirmation

Send a confirmation to a remote GATT server after receiving a characteristic indication. The [gatt_characteristic_value](#) event carries the `att_opcode` containing `handle_value_indication` (0x1d), which reveals that an indication has been received and must be confirmed with this command. The confirmation needs to be sent within 30 seconds, otherwise further GATT transactions are not allowed by the remote side.

Table 2.111. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x0d	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle

Table 2.112. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x0d	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_gatt_send_characteristic_confirmation_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_send_characteristic_confirmation(uint8 connection);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_send_characteristic_confirmation_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_send_characteristic_confirmation_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.6.1.16 cmd_gatt_set_characteristic_notification

Enable or disable the notifications and indications sent from a remote GATT server. This procedure discovers a characteristic client configuration descriptor and writes the related configuration flags to a remote GATT database. A received [gatt_procedure_completed](#) event indicates that this GATT procedure was successfully completed or that it failed with an error.

Table 2.113. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x05	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the <code>gatt_characteristic</code> event.
7	uint8	flags	Characteristic client configuration flags

Table 2.114. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x05	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                gecko_msg_gatt_set_characteristic_notification_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_set_characteristic_notification(uint8 connection, uint16 characteristic, uint8 flags);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_set_characteristic_notification_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_set_characteristic_notification_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.115. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

Event	Description
gatt_characteristic_value	If an indication or notification has been enabled for a characteristic, this event is triggered whenever an indication or notification is sent by the remote GATT server. The triggering conditions of the GATT server are defined by an upper level, for example by a profile. As a result, it is possible that no values are ever received, or that it may take time, depending on how the server is configured.

2.6.1.17 cmd_gatt_set_max_mtu

Set the maximum size of ATT Message Transfer Units (MTU). Functionality is the same as [gatt_server_set_max_mtu](#) and this setting applies to both GATT client and server. If the given value is too large according to the maximum BGAPI payload size, the system will select the maximum possible value as the maximum ATT_MTU. If maximum ATT_MTU is larger than 23, the GATT client in the stack will automatically send an MTU exchange request after a Bluetooth connection has been established.

Table 2.116. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	max_mtu	Maximum size of Message Transfer Units (MTU) allowed <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Range: 23 to 250Default: 247

Table 2.117. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6-7	uint16	max_mtu	The maximum ATT_MTU selected by the system if this command succeeds

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_set_max_mtu_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_set_max_mtu(uint16 max_mtu);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_set_max_mtu_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_set_max_mtu_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    uint16 max_mtu;
};
```

2.6.1.18 cmd_gatt_write_characteristic_value

Write the value of a characteristic in a remote GATT database. If the given value does not fit in one ATT PDU, "write long" GATT procedure is used automatically. Received [gatt_procedure_completed](#) event indicates that all data was written successfully or that an error response was received.

Table 2.118. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x09	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the <code>gatt_characteristic</code> event.
7	uint8array	value	Characteristic value

Table 2.119. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x09	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_write_characteristic_value_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_write_characteristic_value(uint8
connection, uint16 characteristic, uint8 value_len, const uint8 *value_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_write_characteristic_value_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_write_characteristic_value_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.120. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.1.19 cmd_gatt_write_characteristic_value_without_response

Write the value of a characteristic in a remote GATT server. It does not generate an event. All failures on the server are ignored silently. For example, if an error is generated in the remote GATT server and the given value is not written into the database, no error message will be reported to the local GATT client. Note that this command can't be used to write long values. At most ATT_MTU - 3 amount of data can be sent once.

Table 2.121. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x0a	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the gatt_characteristic event.
7	uint8array	value	Characteristic value

Table 2.122. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x0a	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6-7	uint16	sent_len	The length of data sent to the remote GATT server

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                gecko_msg_gatt_write_characteristic_value_without_response_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_write_characteristic_value_without_response(uint8 connection, uint16 characteristic, uint8
value_len, const uint8 *value_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_write_characteristic_value_without_response_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_write_characteristic_value_without_response_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    uint16 sent_len;
};

```

2.6.1.20 cmd_gatt_write_descriptor_value

Write the value of a characteristic descriptor in a remote GATT database. If the given value does not fit in one ATT PDU, "write long" GATT procedure is used automatically. Received [gatt_procedure_completed](#) event indicates either that all data was written successfully or that an error response was received.

Table 2.123. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x0f	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	descriptor	GATT characteristic descriptor handle
7	uint8array	value	Descriptor value

Table 2.124. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x0f	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_write_descriptor_value_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_write_descriptor_value(uint8 connection,
uint16 descriptor, uint8 value_len, const uint8 *value_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_write_descriptor_value_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_write_descriptor_value_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.125. Events Generated

Event	Description
gatt_procedure_completed	Procedure was successfully completed or failed with an error.

2.6.2 gatt events

2.6.2.1 evt_gatt_characteristic

Indicates that a GATT characteristic in the remote GATT database was discovered. This event is generated after issuing either the [gatt_discover_characteristics](#) or command.

Table 2.126. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle
7	uint8	properties	Characteristic properties
8	uint8array	uuid	Characteristic UUID in little endian format

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_gatt_characteristic_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_characteristic_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint16 characteristic;,
    uint8 properties;,
    uint8array uuid;
};
```

2.6.2.2 evt_gatt_characteristic_value

Indicates that the value of one or several characteristics in the remote GATT server was received. It is triggered by several commands: [gatt_read_characteristic_value](#), , , [gatt_read_multiple_characteristic_values](#); and when the remote GATT server sends indications or notifications after enabling notifications with [gatt_set_characteristic_notification](#). The parameter `att_opcode` indicates which type of GATT transaction triggered this event. In particular, if the `att_opcode` type is `handle_value_indication` (0x1d), the application needs to confirm the indication with [gatt_send_characteristic_confirmation](#).

Table 2.127. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x07	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the <code>gatt_characteristic</code> event.
7	uint8	att_opcode	Attribute opcode, which indicates the GATT transaction used
8-9	uint16	offset	Value offset
10	uint8array	value	Characteristic value

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_gatt_characteristic_value_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_characteristic_value_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint16 characteristic;,
    uint8 att_opcode;,
    uint16 offset;,
    uint8array value;
};
```

2.6.2.3 evt_gatt_descriptor

Indicates that a GATT characteristic descriptor in the remote GATT database was discovered. It is generated after issuing the [gatt_discover_descriptors](#) command.

Table 2.128. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	descriptor	GATT characteristic descriptor handle
7	uint8array	uuid	Descriptor UUID in little endian format

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_gatt_descriptor_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_descriptor_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint16 descriptor;,
    uint8array uuid;
};
```

2.6.2.4 evt_gatt_descriptor_value

Indicates that the value of a descriptor in the remote GATT server was received. This event is generated by the [gatt_read_descriptor_value](#) command.

Table 2.129. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x05	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	descriptor	GATT characteristic descriptor handle
7-8	uint16	offset	Value offset
9	uint8array	value	Descriptor value

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_gatt_descriptor_value_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_descriptor_value_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint16 descriptor;,
    uint16 offset;,
    uint8array value;
};
```


2.6.2.5 evt_gatt_mtu_exchanged

Indicates that an ATT_MTU exchange procedure is completed. The mtu parameter describes new MTU size. MTU size 23 is used before this event is received.

Table 2.130. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	mtu	Exchanged ATT_MTU

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_gatt_mtu_exchanged_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_mtu_exchanged_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint16 mtu;
};
```

2.6.2.6 evt_gatt_procedure_completed

Indicates that the current GATT procedure was completed successfully or that it failed with an error. All GATT commands excluding [gatt_write_characteristic_value_without_response](#) and [gatt_send_characteristic_confirmation](#) will trigger this event. As a result, the application must wait for this event before issuing another GATT command (excluding the two aforementioned exceptions).

Table 2.131. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_gatt_procedure_completed_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_procedure_completed_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.6.2.7 evt_gatt_service

Indicate that a GATT service in the remote GATT database was discovered. This event is generated after issuing either the [gatt_discover_primary_services](#) or command.

Table 2.132. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x09	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-8	uint32	service	GATT service handle
9	uint8array	uuid	Service UUID in little endian format

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_gatt_service_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_service_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint32 service;,
    uint8array uuid;
};
```

2.6.3 gatt enumerations

2.6.3.1 enum_gatt_att_opcode

These values indicate which attribute request or response has caused the event.

Table 2.133. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
8	<code>gatt_read_by_type_request</code>	Read by type request
9	<code>gatt_read_by_type_response</code>	Read by type response
10	<code>gatt_read_request</code>	Read request
11	<code>gatt_read_response</code>	Read response
12	<code>gatt_read_blob_request</code>	Read blob request
13	<code>gatt_read_blob_response</code>	Read blob response
14	<code>gatt_read_multiple_request</code>	Read multiple request
15	<code>gatt_read_multiple_response</code>	Read multiple response
18	<code>gatt_write_request</code>	Write request
19	<code>gatt_write_response</code>	Write response
82	<code>gatt_write_command</code>	Write command
22	<code>gatt_prepare_write_request</code>	Prepare write request
23	<code>gatt_prepare_write_response</code>	Prepare write response
24	<code>gatt_execute_write_request</code>	Execute write request
25	<code>gatt_execute_write_response</code>	Execute write response
27	<code>gatt_handle_value_notification</code>	Notification
29	<code>gatt_handle_value_indication</code>	Indication

2.6.3.2 enum_gatt_client_config_flag

These values define whether the client is to receive notifications or indications from a remote GATT server.

Table 2.134. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
0	<code>gatt_disable</code>	Disable notifications and indications
1	<code>gatt_notification</code>	Notification
2	<code>gatt_indication</code>	Indication

2.6.3.3 enum_gatt_execute_write_flag

These values define whether the GATT server is to cancel all queued writes or commit all queued writes to a remote database.

Table 2.135. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
0	<code>gatt_cancel</code>	Cancel all queued writes
1	<code>gatt_commit</code>	Commit all queued writes

2.7 Generic Attribute Profile Server (gatt_server)

These commands and events are used by the local GATT server to manage the local GATT database.

2.7.1 gatt_server commands

2.7.1.1 cmd_gatt_server_disable_capabilities

Disable the given capabilities in the local GATT database. See [gatt_server_set_capabilities](#) for more formation.

Table 2.136. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x0d	method	Message ID
4-7	uint32	caps	Capabilities to disable

Table 2.137. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x0d	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_disable_capabilities_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_server_disable_capabilities(uint32 caps);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_server_disable_capabilities_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_disable_capabilities_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

2.7.1.2 cmd_gatt_server_enable_capabilities

Enable additional capabilities in the local GATT database. Already enabled capabilities keep unchanged after this command. See [gatt_server_set_capabilities](#) for more formation.

Table 2.138. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x0c	method	Message ID
4-7	uint32	caps	Capabilities to enable

Table 2.139. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x0c	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_enable_capabilities_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_server_enable_capabilities(uint32 caps);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_server_enable_capabilities_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_enable_capabilities_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.7.1.3 cmd_gatt_server_find_attribute

Find attributes of a certain type from a local GATT database. The type is usually given as a 16-bit or 128-bit UUID in little endian format.

Table 2.140. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	start	Search start handle
6	uint8array	type	The attribute type UUID

Table 2.141. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6-7	uint16	attribute	Attribute handle

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_find_attribute_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_server_find_attribute(uint16 start, uint8
type_len, const uint8 *type_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_server_find_attribute_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_find_attribute_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
    uint16 attribute;
};
```

2.7.1.4 cmd_gatt_server_get_enabled_capabilities

Get capabilities currently enabled in the local GATT database.

Table 2.142. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x0e	method	Message ID

Table 2.143. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x0e	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6-9	uint32	caps	Enabled capabilities

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_get_enabled_capabilities_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_server_get_enabled_capabilities();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_server_get_enabled_capabilities_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_get_enabled_capabilities_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    uint32 caps;
};
```


2.7.1.5 cmd_gatt_server_get_mtu

Get the size of ATT Message Transfer Units (MTU) for a connection.

Table 2.144. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x0b	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle

Table 2.145. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x0b	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6-7	uint16	mtu	The maximum ATT_MTU used by the connection

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_get_mtu_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_server_get_mtu(uint8 connection);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_server_get_mtu_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_get_mtu_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    uint16 mtu;
};
```

2.7.1.6 cmd_gatt_server_read_attribute_type

Read the type of an attribute from a local GATT database. The type is a UUID, usually 16 or 128 bits long in little endian format.

Table 2.146. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	attribute	Attribute handle

Table 2.147. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8array	type	The attribute type UUID

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_read_attribute_type_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_server_read_attribute_type(uint16
attribute);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_server_read_attribute_type_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_read_attribute_type_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
    uint8array type;
};
```

2.7.1.7 cmd_gatt_server_read_attribute_value

Read the value of an attribute from a local GATT database. Only (maximum BGAPI payload size - 3) amount of data can be read at once. The application can continue reading with increased offset value if it receives (maximum BGAPI payload size - 3) amount of data.

Table 2.148. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	attribute	Attribute handle
6-7	uint16	offset	Value offset

Table 2.149. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8array	value	The attribute value

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_read_attribute_value_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_server_read_attribute_value(uint16
attribute, uint16 offset);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_server_read_attribute_value_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_read_attribute_value_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    uint8array value;
};
```

2.7.1.8 cmd_gatt_server_send_characteristic_notification

Send notifications or indications to one or more remote GATT clients. At most ATT_MTU - 3 amount of data can be sent one time.

A notification or indication is sent only if the client has enabled it by setting the corresponding flag to the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor. If the Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor supports both notifications and indications, the stack will always send a notification even when the client has enabled both.

A new indication to a GATT client can't be sent until an outstanding indication procedure with the same client has completed. The procedure is completed when a confirmation from the client is received. The confirmation is indicated by [gatt_server_characteristic_status event](#).

Error `bg_err_wrong_state` is returned if the characteristic does not have the notification property, or if the client has not enabled the notification. The same applies to the indication property, and in addition, `bg_err_wrong_state` is returned if an indication procedure with the same client is outstanding. Always check the response for this command for errors before trying to send more data.

Table 2.150. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x05	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	A handle of the connection over which the notification or indication is sent. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0xff: Sends notification or indication to all connected devices. • Other: Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	Characteristic handle
7	uint8array	value	Value to be notified or indicated

Table 2.151. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x05	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6-7	uint16	sent_len	The length of data sent if only one connected device is the receiver; otherwise an unused value.

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                gecko_msg_gatt_server_send_characteristic_notification_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_server_send_characteristic_notification(uint8  connection,  uint16  characteristic,  uint8
value_len, const uint8 *value_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_server_send_characteristic_notification_id

```

```
/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_send_characteristic_notification_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    uint16 sent_len;
};
```

2.7.1.9 cmd_gatt_server_send_user_read_response

Send a response to a [user_read_request](#) event. The response needs to be sent within 30 seconds, otherwise no more GATT transactions are allowed by the remote side. If `attr_errorcode` is set to 0, the characteristic value is sent to the remote GATT client in the standard way. Other `attr_errorcode` values will cause the local GATT server to send an attribute protocol error response instead of the actual data. At most `ATT_MTU - 1` amount of data can be sent at one time. The client will continue reading by sending new read request with an increased offset value if it receives `ATT_MTU - 1` amount of data.

Table 2.152. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the <code>gatt_characteristic</code> event.
7	uint8	att_errorcode	Attribute protocol error code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: No error • Non-zero: See Bluetooth specification, Host volume, Attribute Protocol, Error Codes table.
8	uint8array	value	Characteristic value to send to the GATT client. Ignored if <code>att_errorcode</code> is not 0.

Table 2.153. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6-7	uint16	sent_len	The length of data sent to the remote GATT client

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_gatt_server_send_user_read_response_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_server_send_user_read_response(uint8 connection, uint16 characteristic, uint8 att_errorcode,
uint8 value_len, const uint8 *value_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_server_send_user_read_response_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_send_user_read_response_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,

```

```
uint16 sent_len;
};
```

2.7.1.10 cmd_gatt_server_send_user_write_response

Send a response to a [gatt_server_user_write_request](#) event when parameter `att_opcode` in the event is Write Request (see [att_opcode](#)). The response needs to be sent within 30 seconds, otherwise no more GATT transactions are allowed by the remote side. If `attr_errorcode` is set to 0, the ATT protocol's write response is sent to indicate to the remote GATT client that the write operation was processed successfully. Other values will cause the local GATT server to send an ATT protocol error response.

Table 2.154. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the <code>gatt_characteristic</code> event.
7	uint8	att_errorcode	Attribute protocol error code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: No error • Non-zero: See Bluetooth specification, Host volume, Attribute Protocol, Error Codes table.

Table 2.155. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct                gecko_msg_gatt_server_send_user_write_response_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_gatt_server_send_user_write_response(uint8 connection, uint16 characteristic, uint8 att_errorcode);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_server_send_user_write_response_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_send_user_write_response_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.7.1.11 cmd_gatt_server_set_capabilities

Reset capabilities that should be enabled by the GATT database. A service is visible to remote GATT clients if at least one of its capabilities is enabled. The same applies to a characteristic and its attributes. Capability identifiers and their corresponding bit flag values can be found in the auto-generated database header file. See UG118: Blue Gecko Bluetooth Profile Toolkit Developer's Guide for how to declare capabilities in the GATT database.

Changing the capabilities of a database effectively causes a database change (attributes being added or removed) from a remote GATT client point of view. If the database has a Generic Attribute service and Service Changed characteristic, the stack will monitor the local database change status and manage service changed indications for a GATT client that has enabled the indication configuration of the Service Changed characteristic.

Table 2.156. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x08	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x08	method	Message ID
4-7	uint32	caps	Bit flags of capabilities to reset. Value 0 sets the default database capabilities.
8-11	uint32	reserved	Use the value 0 on this reserved field. Do not use non-zero values because they are reserved for future use.

Table 2.157. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x08	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_set_capabilities_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_server_set_capabilities(uint32 caps,
uint32 reserved);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_server_set_capabilities_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_set_capabilities_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```


2.7.1.12 cmd_gatt_server_set_max_mtu

Set the maximum size of ATT Message Transfer Units (MTU). The functionality is the same as [gatt_set_max_mtu](#) and this setting applies to both GATT client and server. If the given value is too large according to the maximum BGAPI payload size, the system will select the maximum possible value as the maximum ATT_MTU. If the maximum ATT_MTU is larger than 23, the GATT client in the stack will automatically send an MTU exchange request after a Bluetooth connection was established.

Table 2.158. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x0a	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	max_mtu	Maximum size of Message Transfer Units (MTU) allowed <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Range: 23 to 250• Default: 247

Table 2.159. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x0a	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6-7	uint16	max_mtu	The maximum ATT_MTU selected by the system if this command succeeded

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_set_max_mtu_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_server_set_max_mtu(uint16 max_mtu);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_server_set_max_mtu_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_set_max_mtu_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
    uint16 max_mtu;
};
```

2.7.1.13 cmd_gatt_server_write_attribute_value

Write the value of an attribute in the local GATT database. Writing the value of a characteristic of the local GATT database will not trigger notifications or indications to the remote GATT client if the characteristic has a property to indicate or notify and the client has enabled notification or indication. Notifications and indications are sent to the remote GATT client using [gatt_server_send_characteristic_notification](#) command.

Table 2.160. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	attribute	Attribute handle
6-7	uint16	offset	Value offset
8	uint8array	value	Value

Table 2.161. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_write_attribute_value_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_gatt_server_write_attribute_value(uint16
attribute, uint16 offset, uint8 value_len, const uint8 *value_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_gatt_server_write_attribute_value_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_write_attribute_value_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

2.7.2 gatt_server events

2.7.2.1 evt_gatt_server_attribute_value

Indicates that the value of an attribute in the local GATT database was changed by a remote GATT client. The parameter att_opcode describes which GATT procedure was used to change the value.

Table 2.162. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x07	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	attribute	Attribute Handle
7	uint8	att_opcode	Attribute opcode that informs the procedure from which the value was received.
8-9	uint16	offset	Value offset
10	uint8array	value	Value

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_gatt_server_attribute_value_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_attribute_value_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint16 attribute;,
    uint8 att_opcode;,
    uint16 offset;,
    uint8array value;
};
```

2.7.2.2 evt_gatt_server_characteristic_status

Indicates either that a local Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor was changed by the remote GATT client, or that a confirmation from the remote GATT client was received upon a successful reception of the indication. Confirmation by the remote GATT client should be received within 30 seconds after an indication was sent with the [gatt_server_send_characteristic_notification](#) command, otherwise further GATT transactions over this connection are not allowed by the stack.

Table 2.163. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the gatt_characteristic event.
7	uint8	status_flags	Describes whether Client Characteristic Configuration was changed or if a confirmation was received.
8-9	uint16	client_config_flags	This field carries the new value of the Client Characteristic Configuration. If the status_flags is 0x2 (confirmation received), the value of this field can be ignored.

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_gatt_server_characteristic_status_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_characteristic_status_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;
    uint16 characteristic;
    uint8 status_flags;
    uint16 client_config_flags;
};
```

2.7.2.3 evt_gatt_server_execute_write_completed

Execute write completed event indicates that the execute write command from a remote GATT client has completed with the given result.

Table 2.164. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	result	Execute write result

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_gatt_server_execute_write_completed_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_execute_write_completed_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.7.2.4 evt_gatt_server_user_read_request

Indicates that a remote GATT client is attempting to read a value of an attribute from the local GATT database, where the attribute was defined in the GATT database XML file to have the type="user". The parameter att_opcode informs which GATT procedure was used to read the value. The application needs to respond to this request by using the [gatt_server_send_user_read_response](#) command within 30 seconds, otherwise further GATT transactions are not allowed by the remote side.

Table 2.165. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the gatt_characteristic event.
7	uint8	att_opcode	Attribute opcode that informs the procedure from which the value was received.
8-9	uint16	offset	Value offset

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_gatt_server_user_read_request_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_user_read_request_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint16 characteristic;,
    uint8 att_opcode;,
    uint16 offset;
};
```

2.7.2.5 evt_gatt_server_user_write_request

Indicates that a remote GATT client is attempting to write a value of an attribute into the local GATT database, where the attribute was defined in the GATT database XML file to have the type="user". The parameter att_opcode informs which attribute procedure was used to write the value. If the att_opcode is Write Request (see [att_opcode](#)), the application needs to respond to this request by using the [gatt_server_send_user_write_response](#) command within 30 seconds, otherwise further GATT transactions are not allowed by the remote side. If the value of att_opcode is Execute Write Request, it indicates that this is a queued prepare write request received earlier and now the GATT server is processing the execute write. The event [gatt_server_execute_write_completed](#) will be emitted after all queued requests have been processed.

Table 2.166. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hilen	Message type: Event
1	0x07	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0a	class	Message class: Generic Attribute Profile Server
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	characteristic	GATT characteristic handle This value is normally received from the gatt_characteristic event.
7	uint8	att_opcode	Attribute opcode that informs the procedure from which the value was received.
8-9	uint16	offset	Value offset
10	uint8array	value	Value

C Functions

```

/* Event id */
gecko_evt_gatt_server_user_write_request_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_gatt_server_user_write_request_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint16 characteristic;,
    uint8 att_opcode;,
    uint16 offset;,
    uint8array value;
};

```

2.7.3 gatt_server enumerations

2.7.3.1 enum_gatt_server_characteristic_status_flag

These values describe whether the characteristic client configuration was changed or whether a characteristic confirmation was received.

Table 2.167. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
1	gatt_server_client_config	Characteristic client configuration has been changed.
2	gatt_server_confirmation	Characteristic confirmation has been received.

2.8 Hardware (hardware)

The commands and events in this class access and configure the system hardware and peripherals.

2.8.1 hardware commands

2.8.1.1 (deprecated) cmd_hardware_get_time

Deprecated. Use Sleep Timer component (sl_sleeptimer.h) for the same functionality. Call sl_sleeptimer_get_tick_count64 to get current tick count. Sleep Timer provides APIs for conversions between ticks and milliseconds.

Get elapsed time since last reset.

Table 2.168. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0c	class	Message class: Hardware
3	0x0b	method	Message ID

Table 2.169. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0c	class	Message class: Hardware
3	0x0b	method	Message ID
4-7	uint32	seconds	Seconds since last reset
8-9	uint16	ticks	Subsecond ticks of hardware clock, range 0-32767

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_hardware_get_time_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_hardware_get_time();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_hardware_get_time_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_hardware_get_time_rsp_t
{
    uint32 seconds;
    uint16 ticks;
};
```


2.8.1.2 cmd_hardware_set_lazy_soft_timer

Start a software timer with slack. The slack parameter allows the stack to optimize wakeups and save power. The timer event is triggered between time and time + slack. See also description of [hardware_set_soft_timer](#) command.

Table 2.170. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x0a	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0c	class	Message class: Hardware
3	0x0c	method	Message ID
4-7	uint32	time	Interval between how often to send events in hardware clock ticks (1 second is equal to 32768 ticks). The smallest interval value supported is 328, which is around 10 milliseconds. Any parameters between 0 and 328 will be rounded up to 328. The maximum value is 2147483647, which corresponds to about 18.2 hours. If time is 0, removes the scheduled timer with the same handle.
8-11	uint32	slack	Slack time in hardware clock ticks
12	uint8	handle	Timer handle to use, which is returned in timeout event
13	uint8	single_shot	Timer mode. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: false (timer is repeating) • 1: true (timer runs only once)

Table 2.171. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0c	class	Message class: Hardware
3	0x0c	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_hardware_set_lazy_soft_timer_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_hardware_set_lazy_soft_timer(uint32 time,
uint32 slack, uint8 handle, uint8 single_shot);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_hardware_set_lazy_soft_timer_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_hardware_set_lazy_soft_timer_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.172. Events Generated

Event	Description
hardware_soft_timer	Sent after this timer has lapsed.

2.8.1.3 cmd_hardware_set_soft_timer

Start a software timer. Multiple concurrent timers can be running simultaneously. 256 unique timer handles (IDs) are available. The maximum number of concurrent timers is configurable at device initialization. Up to 16 concurrent timers can be configured. The default configuration is 4. As the RAM for storing timer data is pre-allocated at initialization, an application should not configure the amount more than it needs for minimizing RAM usage.

Table 2.173. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0c	class	Message class: Hardware
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-7	uint32	time	Frequency interval of events, which indicates how often to send events in hardware clock ticks (1 second is equal to 32768 ticks). The smallest interval value supported is 328, which is around 10 milliseconds. Any parameters between 0 and 328 will be rounded up to 328. The maximum value is 2147483647, which corresponds to about 18.2 hours. If time is 0, removes the scheduled timer with the same handle.
8	uint8	handle	Timer handle to use, which is returned in timeout event
9	uint8	single_shot	Timer mode. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: false (timer is repeating) • 1: true (timer runs only once)

Table 2.174. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0c	class	Message class: Hardware
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_hardware_set_soft_timer_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_hardware_set_soft_timer(uint32 time, uint8 handle,
uint8 single_shot);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_hardware_set_soft_timer_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_hardware_set_soft_timer_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.175. Events Generated

Event	Description
hardware_soft_timer	Sent after this timer has lapsed.

2.8.2 hardware events

2.8.2.1 evt_hardware_soft_timer

Indicates that a soft timer has lapsed.

Table 2.176. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0c	class	Message class: Hardware
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Timer Handle

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_hardware_soft_timer_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_hardware_soft_timer_evt_t
{
    uint8 handle;
};
```

2.9 Connection Management (le_connection)

The commands and events in this class are related to managing connection establishment, parameter setting, and disconnection procedures.

2.9.1 le_connection commands

2.9.1.1 cmd_le_connection_close

Close a Bluetooth connection or cancel an ongoing connection establishment process. The parameter is a connection handle which is reported in [le_connection_opened](#) event or `le_gap_connect` response.

Table 2.177. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Handle of the connection to be closed

Table 2.178. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_close_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_connection_close(uint8 connection);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_connection_close_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_close_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.179. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_connection_closed	Indicates that a connection was closed.

2.9.1.2 cmd_le_connection_disable_slave_latency

Temporarily enable or disable slave latency. Used only when Bluetooth device is acting as slave. When slave latency is disabled, the slave latency connection parameter is not set to 0 but the device will wake up on every connection interval to receive and send packets.

Table 2.180. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection Handle
5	uint8	disable	0 enable, 1 disable slave latency. Default: 0

Table 2.181. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_le_connection_disable_slave_latency_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_le_connection_disable_slave_latency(uint8 connection, uint8 disable);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_connection_disable_slave_latency_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_disable_slave_latency_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.9.1.3 cmd_le_connection_get_rssi

Get the latest RSSI value of a Bluetooth connection. The RSSI value will be reported in a [le_connection_rssi](#) event.

Table 2.182. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle

Table 2.183. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_get_rssi_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_connection_get_rssi(uint8 connection);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_connection_get_rssi_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_get_rssi_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

Table 2.184. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_connection_rssi	Triggered when this command has completed.

2.9.1.4 cmd_le_connection_read_channel_map

Read channel map for a specified connection.

Table 2.185. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection Handle

Table 2.186. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8array	channel_map	This parameter is 5 bytes and contains 37 1-bit fields. The nth field (in the range 0 to 36) contains the value for the link layer channel index n. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Channel n is unused. • 1: Channel n is used. The most significant bits are reserved for future use.

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_read_channel_map_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_connection_read_channel_map(uint8
connection);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_connection_read_channel_map_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_read_channel_map_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
    uint8array channel_map;
};

```


2.9.1.5 (deprecated) cmd_le_connection_set_parameters

Deprecated and replaced by [le_connection_set_timing_parameters](#) command.

Request a change in the connection parameters of a Bluetooth connection.

Table 2.187. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x09	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection Handle
5-6	uint16	min_interval	Minimum value for the connection event interval. This must be set be less than or equal to max_interval. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time = Value x 1.25 ms • Range: 0x0006 to 0x0c80 • Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 s
7-8	uint16	max_interval	Maximum value for the connection event interval. This must be set greater than or equal to min_interval. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time = Value x 1.25 ms • Range: 0x0006 to 0x0c80 • Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 s
9-10	uint16	latency	Slave latency, which defines how many connection intervals the slave can skip if it has no data to send <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x0000 to 0x01f4 Use 0x0000 for default value
11-12	uint16	timeout	Supervision timeout, which defines the time that the connection is maintained although the devices can't communicate at the currently configured connection intervals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x000a to 0x0c80 • Time = Value x 10 ms • Time Range: 100 ms to 32 s • The value in milliseconds must be larger than $(1 + \text{latency}) * \text{max_interval} * 2$, where max_interval is given in milliseconds Set the supervision timeout at a value which allows communication attempts over at least a few connection intervals.

Table 2.188. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x00	method	Message ID

Byte	Type	Name	Description
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_set_parameters_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_connection_set_parameters(uint8 connection,
uint16 min_interval, uint16 max_interval, uint16 latency, uint16 timeout);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_connection_set_parameters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_set_parameters_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

Table 2.189. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_connection_parameters	Triggered after new connection parameters are applied on the connection.

2.9.1.6 (deprecated) cmd_le_connection_set_phy

Deprecated and replaced by [le_connection_set_preferred_phy](#) command.

Set preferred PHYs for a connection. Preferred PHYs are connection-specific. Event [le_connection_phy_status](#) is received when PHY update procedure is completed. Non-preferred PHY can also be set if remote device does not accept any of the preferred PHYs.

NOTE: 2 Mbit and Coded PHYs are not supported by all devices.

Table 2.190. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	
5	uint8	phy	Preferred PHYs for connection. This parameter is a bitfield and multiple PHYs can be preferred by setting multiple bits. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0x01: 1M PHY • 0x02: 2M PHY • 0x04: 125k Coded PHY (S=8) • 0x08: 500k Coded PHY (S=2)

Table 2.191. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_set_phy_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_connection_set_phy(uint8 connection, uint8 phy);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_connection_set_phy_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_set_phy_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.192. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_connection_phy_status	Indicates that PHY update procedure is completed.

2.9.1.7 cmd_le_connection_set_preferred_phy

Sets preferred and accepted PHYs for the given connection. Event [le_connection_phy_status](#) is received when PHY update procedure is completed. Non-preferred PHY can also be set if remote device does not accept any of the preferred PHYs.

The parameter `accepted_phy` is used for specifying the PHYs that the stack can accept in a remote initiated PHY update request. A PHY update will not occur if none of the accepted PHYs presents in the request.

NOTE: 2M and Coded PHYs are not supported by all devices.

Table 2.193. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x07	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5	uint8	preferred_phy	Preferred PHYs. This parameter is a bitfield and multiple PHYs can be set. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0x01: 1M PHY • 0x02: 2M PHY • 0x04: 125k Coded PHY (S=8) • 0x08: 500k Coded PHY (S=2) Default: 0xff (no preference)
6	uint8	accepted_phy	Accepted PHYs in remotely-initiated PHY update requests. This parameter is a bitfield and multiple PHYs can be set. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0x01: 1M PHY • 0x02: 2M PHY • 0x04: Coded PHY • 0xff: Any PHYs Default: 0xff (all PHYs accepted)

Table 2.194. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x07	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_set_preferred_phy_rsp_t      *gecko_cmd_le_connection_set_preferred_phy(uint8
connection, uint8 preferred_phy, uint8 accepted_phy);

/* Response id */

```

```
gecko_rsp_le_connection_set_preferred_phy_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_set_preferred_phy_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

Table 2.195. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_connection_phy_status	Indicates that PHY update procedure is completed.

2.9.1.8 cmd_le_connection_set_timing_parameters

Request a change in the connection parameters of a Bluetooth connection.

Table 2.196. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x0d	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x05	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection Handle
5-6	uint16	min_interval	Minimum value for the connection event interval. This must be set less than or equal to max_interval. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Time = Value x 1.25 ms Range: 0x0006 to 0x0c80 Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 s
7-8	uint16	max_interval	Maximum value for the connection event interval. This must be set greater than or equal to min_interval. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Time = Value x 1.25 ms Range: 0x0006 to 0x0c80 Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 s
9-10	uint16	latency	Slave latency, which defines how many connection intervals the slave can skip if it has no data to send <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Range: 0x0000 to 0x01f4 Use 0x0000 for default value
11-12	uint16	timeout	Supervision timeout, which defines the time that the connection is maintained although the devices can't communicate at the currently configured connection intervals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Range: 0x000a to 0x0c80 Time = Value x 10 ms Time Range: 100 ms to 32 s The value in milliseconds must be larger than $(1 + \text{latency}) * \text{max_interval} * 2$, where max_interval is given in milliseconds Set the supervision timeout at a value which allows communication attempts over at least a few connection intervals.
13-14	uint16	min_ce_length	Minimum value for the connection event length. This must be set less than or equal to max_ce_length. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Time = Value x 0.625 ms Range: 0x0000 to 0xffff Value is not currently used and is reserved for future. Set to 0.
15-16	uint16	max_ce_length	Maximum value for the connection event length. This must be set greater than or equal to min_ce_length. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Time = Value x 0.625 ms Range: 0x0000 to 0xffff Use 0xffff for no limitation.

Table 2.197. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x05	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_le_connection_set_timing_parameters_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_le_connection_set_timing_parameters(uint8 connection, uint16 min_interval, uint16 max_interval,
uint16 latency, uint16 timeout, uint16 min_ce_length, uint16 max_ce_length);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_connection_set_timing_parameters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_set_timing_parameters_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.198. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_connection_parameters	Triggered after new connection parameters are applied on the connection.

2.9.2 le_connection events

2.9.2.1 evt_le_connection_closed

Indicates that a connection was closed.

Table 2.199. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	reason	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8	connection	Handle of the closed connection

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_le_connection_closed_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_closed_evt_t
{
    uint16 reason;,
    uint8 connection;
};
```

2.9.2.2 evt_le_connection_opened

Indicates that a new connection was opened. This event does not indicate that the connection was established (i.e., that a data packet was received within 6 connection interval). If the connection does not get established, an [le_connection_closed](#) event may immediately follow. This event also reports whether the connected devices are already bonded, and what the role of the Bluetooth device (Slave or Master) is. An open connection can be closed with the [le_connection_close](#) command by giving the connection handle obtained from this event.

Table 2.200. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x0b	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-9	bd_addr	address	Remote device address
10	uint8	address_type	Remote device address type
11	uint8	master	Device role in connection. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Slave • 1: Master
12	uint8	connection	Handle for new connection
13	uint8	bonding	Bonding handle. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0xff: No bonding • Other: Bonding handle
14	uint8	advertiser	The local advertising set that this connection was opened to. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0xff: Invalid value or not applicable. Ignore this field • Other: The advertising set handle

C Functions

```

/* Event id */
gecko_evt_le_connection_opened_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_opened_evt_t
{
    bd_addr address;
    uint8 address_type;
    uint8 master;
    uint8 connection;
    uint8 bonding;
    uint8 advertiser;
};

```

2.9.2.3 evt_le_connection_parameters

Triggered whenever the connection parameters are changed and at any time a connection is established.

Table 2.201. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x0a	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	interval	Connection interval. Time = Value x 1.25 ms
7-8	uint16	latency	Slave latency (how many connection intervals the slave can skip)
9-10	uint16	timeout	Supervision timeout. Time = Value x 10 ms
11	uint8	security_mode	Connection security mode
12-13	uint16	txsize	Maximum Data Channel PDU Payload size that the controller can send in an air packet

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_le_connection_parameters_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_parameters_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint16 interval;,
    uint16 latency;,
    uint16 timeout;,
    uint8 security\_mode;,
    uint16 txsize;
};
```

2.9.2.4 evt_le_connection_phy_status

Indicates that PHY update procedure is completed.

Table 2.202. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5	uint8	phy	Current active PHY. See values from le_connection_set_preferred_phy command.

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_le_connection_phy_status_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_phy_status_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint8 phy;
};
```

2.9.2.5 evt_le_connection_rssi

Triggered when an `le_connection_get_rssi` command has completed.

Table 2.203. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x08	class	Message class: Connection Management
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5	uint8	status	Command complete status: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0x00: The command succeeded• 0x01-0xFF: The command failed. See Bluetooth Core specification v5.0 [Vol 2] Part D, Error Codes
6	int8	rssi	RSSI in the latest received packet of the connection. Units: dBm. Range: -127 to +20. Ignore this parameter if the command fails.

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_le_connection_rssi_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_connection_rssi_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;
    uint8 status;
    int8 rssi;
};
```

2.9.3 le_connection enumerations

2.9.3.1 enum_le_connection_security

Indicate the Bluetooth Security Mode.

Table 2.204. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
0	<code>le_connection_mode1_level1</code>	No security
1	<code>le_connection_mode1_level2</code>	Unauthenticated pairing with encryption
2	<code>le_connection_mode1_level3</code>	Authenticated pairing with encryption
3	<code>le_connection_mode1_level4</code>	Authenticated Secure Connections pairing with encryption using a 128-bit strength encryption key

2.10 Generic Access Profile (le_gap)

The commands and events in this class are related to the Generic Access Profile (GAP) in Bluetooth.

2.10.1 le_gap commands

2.10.1.1 cmd_le_gap_bt5_set_adv_data

Set user-defined data in advertising packets, scan response packets, or periodic advertising packets. Maximum 31 bytes of data can be set for legacy advertising. Maximum 191 bytes of data can be set for connectable extended advertising. Maximum 253 bytes of data can be set for periodic and non-connectable extended advertising. For setting longer advertising data, use command [le_gap_set_long_advertising_data](#).

If advertising mode is currently enabled, the new advertising data will be used immediately. Advertising mode can be enabled using command [le_gap_start_advertising](#). Periodic advertising mode can be enabled using command [le_gap_start_periodic_advertising](#).

The invalid parameter error will be returned in the following situations:

- Data length is more than 31 bytes but the advertiser can only advertise using legacy advertising PDUs.
- Data is too long to fit into a single advertisement.
- Set data of the advertising data packet when the advertiser is advertising in scannable mode using extended advertising PDUs.
- Set data of the scan response data packet when the advertiser is advertising in connectable mode using extended advertising PDUs.

Note that the user-defined data may be overwritten by the system when the advertising is later enabled in a discoverable mode other than user_data.

Table 2.205. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x0c	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle
5	uint8	scan_rsp	This value selects whether data is intended for advertising packets, scan response packets, periodic advertising packets, or advertising packets in OTA. Values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Advertising packets • 1: Scan response packets • 2: OTA advertising packets • 4: OTA scan response packets • 8: Periodic advertising packets
6	uint8array	adv_data	Data to be set

Table 2.206. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x0c	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_bt5_set_adv_data_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_bt5_set_adv_data(uint8 handle, uint8
scan_rsp, uint8 adv_data_len, const uint8 *adv_data_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_bt5_set_adv_data_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_bt5_set_adv_data_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```


2.10.1.2 (deprecated) cmd_le_gap_bt5_set_adv_parameters

Deprecated and replaced by [le_gap_set_advertise_timing](#) command to set the advertising intervals, [le_gap_set_advertise_channel_map](#) command to set the channel map, and [le_gap_set_advertise_report_scan_request](#) command to enable and disable scan request notifications.

Table 2.207. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x07	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x0b	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle
5-6	uint16	interval_min	Minimum advertising interval. Value in units of 0.625 ms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x20 to 0xFFFF • Time range: 20 ms to 40.96 s Default value: 100 ms
7-8	uint16	interval_max	Maximum advertising interval. Value in units of 0.625 ms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x20 to 0xFFFF • Time range: 20 ms to 40.96 s • Note: interval_max should be bigger than interval_min Default value: 200 ms
9	uint8	channel_map	Advertising channel map, which determines which of the three channels will be used for advertising. This value is given as a bit-mask. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Advertise on CH37 • 2: Advertise on CH38 • 3: Advertise on CH37 and CH38 • 4: Advertise on CH39 • 5: Advertise on CH37 and CH39 • 6: Advertise on CH38 and CH39 • 7: Advertise on all channels Recommended value: 7 Default value: 7
10	uint8	report_scan	If non-zero, enables scan request notification, and scan requests will be reported as events. Default value: 0

Table 2.208. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x0b	method	Message ID

Byte	Type	Name	Description
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_bt5_set_adv_parameters_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_bt5_set_adv_parameters(uint8 handle,
uint16 interval_min, uint16 interval_max, uint8 channel_map, uint8 report_scan);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_bt5_set_adv_parameters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_bt5_set_adv_parameters_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

Table 2.209. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_gap_scan_request	Triggered when a scan request is received during advertising if the scan request notification is enabled by this command.

2.10.1.3 (deprecated) cmd_le_gap_bt5_set_mode

Deprecated and replaced by [le_gap_start_advertising](#) command to start advertising, and [le_gap_stop_advertising](#) command to stop advertising. [le_gap_set_advertise_timing](#) command can be used for setting the maxevents and command [le_gap_set_advertise_configuration](#) can be used for setting address types.

Table 2.210. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x0a	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle
5	uint8	discover	Discoverable mode
6	uint8	connect	Connectable mode
7-8	uint16	maxevents	If non-zero, indicates the maximum number of advertising events to send before stopping the advertiser. Value 0 indicates no maximum number limit.
9	uint8	address_type	Address type to use for packets

Table 2.211. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x0a	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_bt5_set_mode_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_bt5_set_mode(uint8 handle, uint8 discover, uint8 connect, uint16 maxevents, uint8 address_type);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_bt5_set_mode_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_bt5_set_mode_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.212. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_gap_adv_timeout	Triggered when the advertising events set by this command are complete and advertising is stopped on the given advertising set.
le_connection_opened	Triggered when a remote device opens a connection to the advertiser on the specified advertising set.

2.10.1.4 cmd_le_gap_clear_advertise_configuration

Disable advertising configuration flags on the given advertising set. The configuration change will take effect next time that advertising is enabled.

These configuration flags can be enabled using [le_gap_set_advertise_configuration](#) command.

Table 2.213. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x13	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle
5-8	uint32	configurations	Advertising configuration flags to disable. This value can be a bit-mask of multiple flags. See le_gap_set_advertise_configuration for possible flags.

Table 2.214. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x13	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_le_gap_clear_advertise_configuration_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_le_gap_clear_advertise_configuration(uint8 handle, uint32 configurations);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_clear_advertise_configuration_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_clear_advertise_configuration_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

2.10.1.5 cmd_le_gap_clear_advertise_random_address

Clear the random address previously set for the advertiser address on an advertising set. A random address can be set using [le_gap_set_advertise_random_address](#) command. The default advertiser address will be used after this operation.

Wrong state error is returned if advertising has been enabled on the advertising set. Invalid parameter error is returned if the advertising set handle is invalid.

Table 2.215. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x26	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle

Table 2.216. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x26	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_le_gap_clear_advertise_random_address_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_le_gap_clear_advertise_random_address(uint8 handle);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_clear_advertise_random_address_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_clear_advertise_random_address_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.10.1.6 cmd_le_gap_connect

Connect to an advertising device with the specified initiating PHY on which connectable advertisements on primary advertising channels are received. The Bluetooth stack will enter a state where it continuously scans for the connectable advertising packets from the remote device, which matches the Bluetooth address given as a parameter. Scan parameters set in [le_gap_set_discovery_timing](#) are used in this operation. Upon receiving the advertising packet, the module will send a connection request packet to the target device to initiate a Bluetooth connection. To cancel an ongoing connection process, use the [le_connection_close](#) command with the handle received in response from this command.

A connection is opened in no-security mode. If the GATT client needs to read or write the attributes on GATT server requiring encryption or authentication, it must first encrypt the connection using an appropriate authentication method.

If a connection can't be established (for example, the remote device has gone out of range, has entered into deep sleep, or is not advertising), the stack will try to connect forever. In this case, the application will not get an event related to the connection request. To recover from this situation, the application can implement a timeout and call [le_connection_close](#) to cancel the connection request.

This command fails with the connection limit exceeded error if the number of connections attempted exceeds the configured MAX_CONNECTIONS value.

This command fails with the invalid parameter error if the initiating PHY value is invalid or the device does not support PHY.

Later calls of this command have to wait for the ongoing command to complete. A received event [le_connection_opened](#) indicates that the connection opened successfully and a received event [le_connection_closed](#) indicates that connection failures have occurred.

Table 2.217. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x08	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x1a	method	Message ID
4-9	bd_addr	address	Address of the device to connect to
10	uint8	address_type	Address type of the device to connect to
11	uint8	initiating_phy	The initiating PHY. Value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: 1M PHY • 4: Coded PHY

Table 2.218. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x1a	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8	connection	Handle that will be assigned to the connection after the connection is established. This handle is valid only if the result code of this response is 0 (zero).

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_connect_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_connect(bd_addr address, uint8 address_type, uint8
initiating_phy);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_connect_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_connect_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    uint8 connection;
};
```

Table 2.219. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_connection_opened	This event is triggered after the connection is opened and indicates whether the devices are already bonded and whether the role of the Bluetooth device is Slave or Master.
le_connection_parameters	This event indicates the connection parameters and security mode of the connection.

2.10.1.7 (deprecated) cmd_le_gap_discover

Deprecated and replaced by [le_gap_start_discovery](#) command. To preserve the same functionality when migrating to the new command, use 1M PHY in scanning_phy parameter.

This command can be used to start the GAP discovery procedure to scan for advertising devices on 1M PHY. To cancel an ongoing discovery process, use the [le_gap_end_procedure](#) command.

Table 2.220. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8	mode	Bluetooth discovery Mode. For values see link.

Table 2.221. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_discover_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_discover(uint8 mode);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_discover_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_discover_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.222. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_gap_scan_response	Each time an advertising packet is received, this event is triggered. The packets are not filtered in any way, so multiple events will be received for every advertising device in range.

2.10.1.8 cmd_le_gap_enable_whitelisting

Enable or disable whitelisting. The setting will be effective the next time that scanning is enabled. To add devices to the whitelist, either bond with the device or add it manually with [sm_add_to_whitelist](#).

Table 2.223. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x21	method	Message ID
4	uint8	enable	1 enable, 0 disable whitelisting.

Table 2.224. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x21	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_enable_whitelisting_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_enable_whitelisting(uint8 enable);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_enable_whitelisting_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_enable_whitelisting_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.10.1.9 cmd_le_gap_end_procedure

End the current GAP discovery procedure (i.e., scanning for advertising devices).

Table 2.225. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x03	method	Message ID

Table 2.226. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_end_procedure_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_end_procedure();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_end_procedure_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_end_procedure_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.10.1.10 (deprecated) cmd_le_gap_open

Deprecated and replaced by [le_gap_connect](#) command, which allows opening a connection with a specified PHY.

Connect to an advertising device where 1M PHY is the initiating PHY.

Table 2.227. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x07	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-9	bd_addr	address	An address of the device to connect to
10	uint8	address_type	An address type of the device to connect to

Table 2.228. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8	connection	A handle that will be assigned to the connection when the connection is established. The handle is valid only if the result code of this response is 0 (zero).

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_open_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_open(bd_addr address, uint8 address_type);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_open_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_open_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
    uint8 connection;
};

```

Table 2.229. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_connection_opened	Triggered after the connection is opened and indicates whether the devices are already bonded and whether the role of the Bluetooth device is Slave or Master.

Event	Description
le_connection_parameters	Indicates the connection parameters and security mode of the connection.

2.10.1.11 (deprecated) cmd_le_gap_set_adv_data

Deprecated. Use [le_gap_bt5_set_adv_data](#) command to set advertising data and scan response data.

This command is only effective on the first advertising set (handle value 0). Other advertising sets are not affected.

Table 2.230. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x07	method	Message ID
4	uint8	scan_rsp	This value selects if data is intended for advertising packets, scan response packets, or advertising packet in OTA. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Advertising packets • 1: Scan response packets • 2: OTA advertising packets • 4: OTA scan response packets
5	uint8array	adv_data	Data to be set

Table 2.231. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x07	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_adv_data_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_adv_data(uint8 scan_rsp, uint8 adv_data_len,
const uint8 *adv_data_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_adv_data_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_adv_data_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

2.10.1.12 (deprecated) cmd_le_gap_set_adv_parameters

Deprecated and replaced by [le_gap_set_advertise_timing](#) command to set the advertising intervals and [le_gap_set_advertise_channel_map](#) command to set the channel map.

This command is only effective on the first advertising set (handle value 0). Other advertising sets are not affected.

Table 2.232. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	interval_min	Minimum advertising interval. Value in units of 0.625 ms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x20 to 0xFFFF • Time range: 20 ms to 40.96 s Default value: 100 ms
6-7	uint16	interval_max	Maximum advertising interval. Value in units of 0.625 ms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x20 to 0xFFFF • Time range: 20 ms to 40.96 s • Note: interval_max should be bigger than interval_min Default value: 200 ms
8	uint8	channel_map	Advertising channel map, which determines which of the three channels will be used for advertising. This value is given as a bit-mask. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Advertise on CH37 • 2: Advertise on CH38 • 3: Advertise on CH37 and CH38 • 4: Advertise on CH39 • 5: Advertise on CH37 and CH39 • 6: Advertise on CH38 and CH39 • 7: Advertise on all channels Recommended value: 7 Default value: 7

Table 2.233. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_adv_parameters_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_adv_parameters(uint16 interval_min,
uint16 interval_max, uint8 channel_map);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_adv_parameters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_adv_parameters_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.10.1.13 (deprecated) cmd_le_gap_set_adv_timeout

Deprecated. Use the new command [le_gap_set_advertise_timing](#).

This command is only effective on the first advertising set (handle value 0). Other advertising sets are not affected.

Table 2.234. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x08	method	Message ID
4	uint8	maxevents	If non-zero, indicates the maximum number of advertising events to send before stopping advertiser. Value 0 indicates no maximum number limit.

Table 2.235. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x08	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_adv_timeout_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_adv_timeout(uint8 maxevents);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_adv_timeout_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_adv_timeout_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```


2.10.1.14 cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_channel_map

Set the primary advertising channel map of the given advertising set. This setting will take effect next time that advertising is enabled.

Table 2.236. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x0f	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle
5	uint8	channel_map	Advertising channel map which determines which of the three channels will be used for advertising. This value is given as a bit-mask. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Advertise on CH37 • 2: Advertise on CH38 • 3: Advertise on CH37 and CH38 • 4: Advertise on CH39 • 5: Advertise on CH37 and CH39 • 6: Advertise on CH38 and CH39 • 7: Advertise on all channels Recommended value: 7 Default value: 7

Table 2.237. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x0f	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_channel_map_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_channel_map(uint8
handle, uint8 channel_map);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_advertise_channel_map_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_channel_map_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

2.10.1.15 cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_configuration

Enable advertising configuration flags on the given advertising set. The configuration change will take effect next time that advertising is enabled.

These configuration flags can be disabled using [le_gap_clear_advertise_configuration](#) command.

Table 2.238. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x12	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle
5-8	uint32	configurations	Advertising configuration flags to enable. This value can be a bit-mask of multiple flags. Flags: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 (Bit 0): Use legacy advertising PDUs. • 2 (Bit 1): Omit advertiser's address from all PDUs (anonymous advertising). This flag is effective only in extended advertising. • 4 (Bit 2): Use <code>le_gap_non_resolvable</code> address type. Advertising must be in non-connectable mode if this configuration is enabled. • 8 (Bit 3): Include TX power in advertising packets. This flag is effective only in extended advertising. Default value: 1

Table 2.239. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x12	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_configuration_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_configuration(uint8
handle, uint32 configurations);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_advertise_configuration_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_configuration_rsp_t
{

```

```
uint16 result;  
};
```

2.10.1.16 cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_phy

Set advertising PHYs of the given advertising set. This setting will take effect next time that advertising is enabled. The invalid parameter error is returned if a PHY value is invalid or the device does not support a given PHY.

Table 2.240. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x11	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle
5	uint8	primary_phy	The PHY on which the advertising packets are transmitted on the primary advertising channel. If legacy advertising PDUs are used, 1M PHY must be used. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Advertising PHY is 1M PHY • 4: Advertising PHY is Coded PHY Default: 1
6	uint8	secondary_phy	The PHY on which the advertising packets are transmitted on the secondary advertising channel. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Advertising PHY is 1M PHY • 2: Advertising PHY is 2M PHY • 4: Advertising PHY is Coded PHY Default: 1

Table 2.241. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x11	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_phy_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_phy(uint8 handle, uint8
primary\_phy, uint8 secondary\_phy);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_advertise_phy_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_phy_rsp_t

```

```
{  
    uint16 result;  
};
```

2.10.1.17 cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_random_address

Set the advertiser on an advertising set to use a random address. This overrides the default advertiser address which is either the public device address programmed at production or the address written into persistent storage using [system_set_identity_address](#) command. This setting is stored in RAM only and does not change the identity address in persistent storage.

When setting a resolvable random address, the address parameter is ignored. The stack generates a private resolvable random address and set it as the advertiser address. The generated address is returned in the response.

To use the default advertiser address, remove this setting using [le_gap_clear_advertise_random_address](#) command.

Wrong state error is returned if advertising has been enabled on the advertising set. Invalid parameter error is returned if the advertising set handle is invalid or the address does not conform to the Bluetooth specification.

Table 2.242. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x08	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x25	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle
5	uint8	addr_type	Address type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Static device address • 2: Private resolvable random address • 3: Private non-resolvable random address. This type can only be used for non-connectable advertising.
6-11	bd_addr	address	The random address to set. Ignore this field when setting a resolvable random address.

Table 2.243. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x08	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x25	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6-11	bd_addr	address_out	The resolvable random address set for the advertiser. Ignore this field when setting other types of random address.

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_random_address_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_random_address(uint8 handle, uint8 addr_type, bd_addr address);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_advertise_random_address_id
```

```
/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_random_address_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    bd_addr address_out;
};
```

2.10.1.18 cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_report_scan_request

Enable or disable the scan request notification of a given advertising set. This setting will take effect next time that advertising is enabled.

Table 2.244. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x10	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle
5	uint8	report_scan_req	If non-zero, enables scan request notification and scan requests will be reported as events. Default value: 0

Table 2.245. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x10	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                                gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_report_scan_request_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_report_scan_request(uint8 handle, uint8 report_scan_req);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_advertise_report_scan_request_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_report_scan_request_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.246. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_gap_scan_request	Triggered when a scan request is received during advertising if the scan request notification is enabled by this command.

2.10.1.19 cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_timing

Set the advertising timing parameters of the given advertising set. This setting will take effect next time that advertising is enabled.

Table 2.247. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x0c	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x0e	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle
5-8	uint32	interval_min	Minimum advertising interval. Value in units of 0.625 ms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Range: 0x20 to 0xFFFF Time range: 20 ms to 40.96 s Default value: 100 ms
9-12	uint32	interval_max	Maximum advertising interval. Value in units of 0.625 ms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Range: 0x20 to 0xFFFF Time range: 20 ms to 40.96 s Note: interval_max should be bigger than interval_min Default value: 200 ms
13-14	uint16	duration	Advertising duration for this advertising set. Value 0 indicates no advertising duration limit and advertising continues until it is disabled. A non-zero value sets the duration in units of 10 ms. The duration begins at the start of the first advertising event of this advertising set. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Range: 0x0001 to 0xFFFF Time range: 10 ms to 655.35 s Default value: 0
15	uint8	maxevents	If non-zero, indicates the maximum number of advertising events to send before the advertiser is stopped. Value 0 indicates no maximum number limit. <p>Default value: 0</p>

Table 2.248. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x0e	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: success Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_timing_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_timing(uint8 handle, uint32
interval_min, uint32 interval_max, uint16 duration, uint8 maxevents);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_advertise_timing_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_timing_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.10.1.20 cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_tx_power

Limit the maximum advertising TX power on the given advertising set. If the value goes over the global value that was set using [system_set_tx_power](#) command, the global value will be the maximum limit. The maximum TX power of legacy advertising is further constrained to be less than +10 dBm. Extended advertising TX power can be +10 dBm and over if Adaptive Frequency Hopping is enabled.

This setting will take effect next time advertising is enabled.

By default, maximum advertising TX power is limited by the global value.

Table 2.249. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x1b	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle
5-6	int16	power	TX power in 0.1 dBm steps. For example, the value of 10 is 1 dBm and 55 is 5.5 dBm.

Table 2.250. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x1b	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6-7	int16	set_power	The selected maximum advertising TX power

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_tx_power_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_advertise_tx_power(uint8 handle,
int16 power);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_advertise_tx_power_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_advertise_tx_power_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    int16 set_power;
};

```

2.10.1.21 (deprecated) cmd_le_gap_set_conn_parameters

Deprecated and replaced by [le_gap_set_conn_timing_parameters](#) command for setting timing parameters.

Set the default Bluetooth connection parameters. The configured values are valid for all subsequent connections that will be established. To change the parameters of an already established connection, use the command [le_connection_set_parameters](#).

Table 2.251. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x08	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x05	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	min_interval	Minimum value for the connection event interval. This must be set less than or equal to the max_interval. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time = Value x 1.25 ms • Range: 0x0006 to 0x0c80 • Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 s Default value: 20 ms
6-7	uint16	max_interval	Maximum value for the connection event interval. This must be set greater than or equal to the min_interval. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time = Value x 1.25 ms • Range: 0x0006 to 0x0c80 • Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 s Default value: 50 ms
8-9	uint16	latency	Slave latency, which defines how many connection intervals the slave can skip if it has no data to send <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x0000 to 0x01f4 Default value: 0
10-11	uint16	timeout	Supervision timeout, which defines the time that the connection is maintained although the devices can't communicate at the currently configured connection intervals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x000a to 0x0c80 • Time = Value x 10 ms • Time Range: 100 ms to 32 s • The value in milliseconds must be larger than $(1 + \text{latency}) * \text{max_interval} * 2$, where max_interval is given in milliseconds Set the supervision timeout at a value which allows communication attempts over at least a few connection intervals. Default value: 1000 ms

Table 2.252. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x05	method	Message ID

Byte	Type	Name	Description
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_conn_parameters_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_conn_parameters(uint16 min_interval,
uint16 max_interval, uint16 latency, uint16 timeout);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_conn_parameters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_conn_parameters_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.10.1.22 cmd_le_gap_set_conn_phy

Set default preferred and accepted PHYs. PHY settings will be used for all subsequent connections. Non-preferred PHY can also be set if the remote device does not accept any of the preferred PHYs.

The parameter `accepted_phy` is used to specify PHYs that the stack can accept in a remotely-initiated PHY update request. A PHY update will not happen if none of the accepted PHYs are present in the request.

NOTE: 2M and Coded PHYs are not supported by all devices.

Table 2.253. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x09	method	Message ID
4	uint8	preferred_phy	Preferred PHYs. This parameter is a bitfield and multiple PHYs can be set. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0x01: 1M PHY • 0x02: 2M PHY • 0x04: Coded PHY • 0xff: Any PHYs Default: 0xff (no preference)
5	uint8	accepted_phy	Accepted PHYs in remotely-initiated PHY update request. This parameter is a bitfield and multiple PHYs can be set. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0x01: 1M PHY • 0x02: 2M PHY • 0x04: Coded PHY • 0xff: Any PHYs Default: 0xff (all PHYs accepted)

Table 2.254. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x09	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_conn_phy_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_conn_phy(uint8 preferred_phy, uint8
accepted_phy);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_conn_phy_id

```

```
/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_conn_phy_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.10.1.23 cmd_le_gap_set_conn_timing_parameters

Set the default Bluetooth connection parameters. The configured values are valid for all subsequent connections that will be established. To change parameters of an already established connection, use the command [le_connection_set_timing_parameters](#).

Table 2.255. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x0c	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x22	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	min_interval	Minimum value for the connection event interval. This must be set less than or equal to max_interval. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time = Value x 1.25 ms • Range: 0x0006 to 0x0c80 • Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 s Default value: 20 ms
6-7	uint16	max_interval	Maximum value for the connection event interval. This must be set greater than or equal to min_interval. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time = Value x 1.25 ms • Range: 0x0006 to 0x0c80 • Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 s Default value: 50 ms
8-9	uint16	latency	Slave latency, which defines how many connection intervals the slave can skip if it has no data to send <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x0000 to 0x01f4 Default value: 0
10-11	uint16	timeout	Supervision timeout, which defines the time that the connection is maintained although the devices can't communicate at the currently configured connection intervals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x000a to 0x0c80 • Time = Value x 10 ms • Time Range: 100 ms to 32 s • The value in milliseconds must be larger than $(1 + \text{latency}) * \text{max_interval} * 2$, where max_interval is given in milliseconds Set the supervision timeout at a value which allows communication attempts over at least a few connection intervals. Default value: 1000 ms
12-13	uint16	min_ce_length	Minimum value for the connection event length. This must be set be less than or equal to max_ce_length. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time = Value x 0.625 ms • Range: 0x0000 to 0xffff Default value: 0x0000 Value is not currently used and is reserved for future. Set to 0.
14-15	uint16	max_ce_length	Maximum value for the connection event length. This must be set greater than or equal to min_ce_length. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time = Value x 0.625 ms • Range: 0x0000 to 0xffff Default value: 0xffff

Table 2.256. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x22	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_conn_timing_parameters_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_conn_timing_parameters(uint16
min_interval, uint16 max_interval, uint16 latency, uint16 timeout, uint16 min_ce_length, uint16 max_ce_length);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_conn_timing_parameters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_conn_timing_parameters_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.10.1.24 cmd_le_gap_set_data_channel_classification

Specify a channel classification for data channels. This classification persists until overwritten with a subsequent command or until the system is reset.

Table 2.257. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x19	method	Message ID
4	uint8array	channel_map	This parameter is 5 bytes and contains 37 1-bit fields. The nth such field (in the range 0 to 36) contains the value for the link layer channel index n. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: Channel n is bad.• 1: Channel n is unknown. The rest of most significant bits are reserved for future use and shall be set to 0. At least two channels shall be marked as unknown.

Table 2.258. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x19	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct          gecko_msg_le_gap_set_data_channel_classification_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_data_channel_classification(uint8 channel_map_len, const uint8 *channel_map_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_data_channel_classification_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_data_channel_classification_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.10.1.25 cmd_le_gap_set_discovery_extended_scan_response

Enable or disable the extended scan response event. When the extended scan response event is enabled, it replaces [le_gap_scan_response](#), that is, the stack will generate either [le_gap_extended_scan_response](#) or [le_gap_scan_response](#), but not both.

Table 2.259. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x1c	method	Message ID
4	uint8	enable	Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Disable extended scan response event • 1: Enable extended scan response event

Table 2.260. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x1c	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct                gecko_msg_le_gap_set_discovery_extended_scan_response_rsp_t
*gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_discovery_extended_scan_response(uint8 enable);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_discovery_extended_scan_response_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_discovery_extended_scan_response_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

2.10.1.26 cmd_le_gap_set_discovery_timing

Set the timing parameters of scanning on the specified PHYs. If the device is currently scanning for advertising devices on PHYs, new parameters will take effect when scanning is restarted.

Table 2.261. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x16	method	Message ID
4	uint8	phys	PHYs for which the parameters are set. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: 1M PHY • 4: Coded PHY • 5: 1M PHY and Coded PHY
5-6	uint16	scan_interval	<p>Scan interval is defined as the time interval when the device starts its last scan until it begins the subsequent scan. In other words, how often to scan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time = Value x 0.625 ms • Range: 0x0004 to 0xFFFF • Time Range: 2.5 ms to 40.96 s <p>Default value: 10 ms</p> <p>A variable delay occurs when switching channels at the end of each scanning interval, which is included in the scanning interval time. During the switch time, advertising packets are not received by the device. The switch time variation is use case-dependent. For example, if scanning while keeping active connections, the channel switch time might be longer than when scanning without any active connections. Increasing the scanning interval reduces the amount of time in which the device can't receive advertising packets because it switches channels less often.</p> <p>After every scan interval, the scanner changes the frequency at which it operates. It cycles through all three advertising channels in a round robin fashion. According to the specification, all three channels must be used by a scanner.</p>
7-8	uint16	scan_window	<p>Scan window defines the duration of the scan which must be less than or equal to the scan_interval</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time = Value x 0.625 ms • Range: 0x0004 to 0xFFFF • Time Range: 2.5 ms to 40.96 s <p>Default value: 10 ms Note that the packet reception is aborted if it's started just before the scan window ends.</p>

Table 2.262. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x16	method	Message ID

Byte	Type	Name	Description
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_discovery_timing_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_discovery_timing(uint8 phys, uint16
scan_interval, uint16 scan_window);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_discovery_timing_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_discovery_timing_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.10.1.27 cmd_le_gap_set_discovery_type

Set the scan type on the specified PHYs. If the device is currently scanning for advertising devices on PHYs, new parameters will take effect when scanning is restarted.

Table 2.263. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x17	method	Message ID
4	uint8	phys	PHYs for which the parameters are set. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: 1M PHY • 4: Coded PHY • 5: 1M PHY and Coded PHY
5	uint8	scan_type	Scan type. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Passive scanning • 1: Active scanning • In passive scanning mode, the device only listens to advertising packets and does not transmit packets. • In active scanning mode, the device sends out a scan request packet upon receiving an advertising packet from a remote device. Then, it listens to the scan response packet from the remote device. Default value: 0

Table 2.264. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x17	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_discovery_type_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_discovery_type(uint8 phys, uint8 scan_type);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_discovery_type_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_discovery_type_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

2.10.1.28 cmd_le_gap_set_long_advertising_data

Set advertising data for a specified packet type and advertising set. Data currently in the system data buffer will be extracted as the advertising data. The buffer will be emptied after this command regardless of the completion status.

Prior to calling this command, add data to the buffer with one or multiple calls of [system_data_buffer_write](#).

Maximum 31 bytes of data can be set for legacy advertising. Maximum 191 bytes of data can be set for connectable extended advertising. Maximum 1650 bytes of data can be set for periodic and non-connectable extended advertising, but advertising parameters may limit the amount of data that can be sent in a single advertisement.

See [le_gap_bt5_set_adv_data](#) for more details on advertising data.

Table 2.265. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x20	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle
5	uint8	packet_type	This value selects whether data is intended for advertising packets, scan response packets, or periodic advertising packets. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Advertising packets • 1: Scan response packets • 2: OTA advertising packets • 4: OTA scan response packets • 8: Periodic advertising packets

Table 2.266. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x20	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_long_advertising_data_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_long_advertising_data(uint8
handle, uint8 packet_type);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_long_advertising_data_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_long_advertising_data_rsp_t
{

```

```
uint16 result;  
};
```


2.10.1.29 (deprecated) cmd_le_gap_set_mode

Deprecated. Use [le_gap_start_advertising](#) command to enable advertising and [le_gap_stop_advertising](#) command to disable advertising.

This command is only effective on the first advertising set (handle value 0). Other advertising sets are not affected.

Table 2.267. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	discover	Discoverable mode
5	uint8	connect	Connectable mode

Table 2.268. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_mode_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_mode(uint8 discover, uint8 connect);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_mode_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_mode_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.269. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_gap_adv_timeout	Triggered when the number of advertising events is done and advertising has stopped.
le_connection_opened	Triggered when a remote device opens a connection to this advertising device.

2.10.1.30 cmd_le_gap_set_privacy_mode

Enable or disable the privacy feature on all GAP roles. New privacy mode will take effect for advertising next time advertising is enabled, for scanning next time scanning is enabled, and for initiating on the next open connection command. When privacy is enabled and the device is advertising or scanning, the stack will maintain a periodic timer with the specified time interval as a timeout value. At each timeout, the stack will generate a new private resolvable address and use it in advertising data packets and scanning requests.

By default, privacy feature is disabled.

Table 2.270. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x0d	method	Message ID
4	uint8	privacy	Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Disable privacy • 1: Enable privacy
5	uint8	interval	The minimum time interval between a private address change. This parameter is ignored if this command is issued to disable privacy mode. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Use default interval, 15 minutes • others: The time interval in minutes

Table 2.271. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x0d	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_privacy_mode_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_privacy_mode(uint8 privacy, uint8 interval);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_privacy_mode_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_privacy_mode_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

2.10.1.31 (deprecated) cmd_le_gap_set_scan_parameters

Deprecated and replaced by [le_gap_set_discovery_timing](#) command to set timing parameters, and [le_gap_set_discovery_type](#) command for the scan type.

The parameters set by this command are only effective on the 1M PHY. For Coded PHY, use the above replacement command.

Table 2.272. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	scan_interval	<p>Scanner interval is defined as the time interval when the device starts its last scan until it begins the subsequent scan. In other words, it indicates how often to scan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time = Value x 0.625 ms • Range: 0x0004 to 0x4000 • Time Range: 2.5 ms to 10.24 s <p>Default value: 10 ms</p> <p>A variable delay occurs when switching channels at the end of each scanning interval, which is included in the scanning interval time. During the switch time no advertising packets are received by the device. The switch time variation is use case-dependent. For example, if scanning while keeping active connections, the channel switch time might be longer than scanning without any active connections. Increasing the scanning interval reduces the amount of time in which the device can't receive advertising packets because it will switch channels less often.</p> <p>After every scan interval, the scanner changes the frequency at which it operates. It cycles through all three advertising channels in a round robin fashion. According to the specification, all three channels must be used by the scanner.</p>
6-7	uint16	scan_window	<p>Scan window defines the duration of the scan which must be less than or equal to scan_interval</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time = Value x 0.625 ms • Range: 0x0004 to 0x4000 • Time Range: 2.5 ms to 10.24 s <p>Default value: 10 ms Note that packet reception is aborted if it was started before the scan window ends.</p>
8	uint8	active	<p>The scan type. Values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Passive scanning • 1: Active scanning <p>In passive scanning mode, the device only listens to advertising packets and does not transmit any packets.</p> <p>In active scanning mode, the device will send out a scan request packet upon receiving an advertising packet from a remote device and then it will listen to the scan response packet from the device.</p> <p>Default value: 0</p>

Table 2.273. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_scan_parameters_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_set_scan_parameters(uint16 scan_interval,
uint16 scan_window, uint8 active);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_set_scan_parameters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_set_scan_parameters_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.10.1.32 cmd_le_gap_start_advertising

Start advertising of a given advertising set with specified discoverable and connectable modes.

The number of concurrent advertising is limited by MAX_ADVERTISERS configuration.

The number of concurrent connectable advertising is also limited by MAX_CONNECTIONS configuration. For example, only one connectable advertising can be enabled if the device has (MAX_CONNECTIONS - 1) connections when this command is called. The limitation does not apply to non-connectable advertising.

The default advertising configuration in the stack is set to using legacy advertising PDUs on 1M PHY. The stack will automatically select extended advertising PDUs if either of the following has occurred with the default configuration:

1. The connectable mode is set to `le_gap_connectable_non_scannable`.
2. The primary advertising PHY is set to Coded PHY by the command `le_gap_set_advertise_phy`.
3. The user advertising data length is more than 31 bytes.
4. Periodic advertising is enabled.

If currently set parameters can't be used, an error is returned. Specifically, this command fails with the connection limit exceeded error if it causes the number of connections exceeding the configured MAX_CONNECTIONS value. It fails with the invalid parameter error if one of the following use cases occurs:

1. Non-resolvable random address is used but the connectable mode is `le_gap_connectable_scannable` or `le_gap_connectable_non_scannable`.
2. `le_gap_connectable_non_scannable` is the connectable mode but using legacy advertising PDUs has been explicitly enabled with command `le_gap_set_advertise_configuration`.
3. Coded PHY is the primary advertising PHY but using legacy advertising PDUs has been explicitly enabled with command `le_gap_set_advertise_configuration`.
4. `le_gap_connectable_scannable` is the connectable mode but using extended advertising PDUs has been explicitly enabled or the primary advertising PHY is set to Coded PHY.

If advertising is enabled in user_data mode, use `le_gap_bt5_set_adv_data` to set advertising and scan response data before issuing this command. When advertising is enabled in modes other than user_data, advertising and scan response data is generated by the stack using the following procedure:

1. Add a flags field to advertising data.
2. Add a TX power level field to advertising data if the TX power service exists in the local GATT database.
3. Add a slave connection interval range field to advertising data if the GAP peripheral preferred connection parameters characteristic exists in the local GATT database.
4. Add a list of 16-bit service UUIDs to advertising data if there are one or more 16-bit service UUIDs to advertise. The list is complete if all advertised 16-bit UUIDs are in advertising data. Otherwise, the list is incomplete.
5. Add a list of 128-bit service UUIDs to advertising data if there are one or more 128-bit service UUIDs to advertise and there is still free space for this field. The list is complete if all advertised 128-bit UUIDs are in advertising data. Otherwise, the list is incomplete. Note that an advertising data packet can contain at most one 128-bit service UUID.
6. Try to add the full local name to advertising data if the device is not in privacy mode. If the full local name does not fit into the remaining free space, the advertised name is a shortened version by cutting off the end if the free space has at least 6 bytes. Otherwise, the local name is added to scan response data.

Event `le_connection_opened` will be received when a remote device opens a connection to the advertiser on this advertising set and also advertising on the given set stops.

Event `le_gap_adv_timeout` will be received when the number of advertising events set by command is done and advertising with the current set has stopped.

Table 2.274. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x14	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle

Byte	Type	Name	Description
5	uint8	discover	Discoverable mode
6	uint8	connect	Connectable mode

Table 2.275. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x14	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_start_advertising_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_start_advertising(uint8 handle, uint8
discover, uint8 connect);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_start_advertising_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_start_advertising_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.276. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_gap_adv_timeout	Triggered when the number of advertising events set by command is done and advertising has stopped on the given advertising set.
le_connection_opened	Triggered when a remote device opens a connection to the advertiser on the specified advertising set and also advertising with the current set stops.

2.10.1.33 cmd_le_gap_start_discovery

Start the GAP discovery procedure to scan for advertising devices on the specified scanning PHY or to perform a device discovery. To cancel an ongoing discovery process use the [le_gap_end_procedure](#) command.

The invalid parameter error will be returned if the scanning PHY value is invalid or the device does not support the PHY.

Table 2.277. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x18	method	Message ID
4	uint8	scanning_phy	The scanning PHY. Value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1: 1M PHY• 4: Coded PHY
5	uint8	mode	Bluetooth discovery Mode. For values see link.

Table 2.278. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x18	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_start_discovery_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_start_discovery(uint8 scanning_phy, uint8 mode);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_start_discovery_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_start_discovery_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

Table 2.279. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_gap_scan_response	This event is triggered each time an advertising packet is received. Packets are not filtered in any way, so multiple events will be received for every advertising device in range.
le_gap_extended_scan_response	Each time an advertising packet is received and extended scan response is enabled (by le_gap_set_discovery_extended_scan_response), this event is triggered. The packets are not filtered in any way. As a result, multiple events will be received for every advertising device in range.

2.10.1.34 cmd_le_gap_start_periodic_advertising

Start periodic advertising on the given advertising set. The stack enables the advertising set automatically if the set was not enabled and the set can advertise using extended advertising PDUs beside the syncInfo (which is needed for the periodic advertising).

The invalid parameter error is returned if the application has configured legacy advertising PDUs or anonymous advertising, or the advertising set is enabled using legacy advertising PDUs.

Table 2.280. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x09	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x1d	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle
5-6	uint16	interval_min	Minimum periodic advertising interval. Value in units of 1.25 ms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x06 to 0xFFFF • Time range: 7.5 ms to 81.92 s Default value: 100 ms
7-8	uint16	interval_max	Maximum periodic advertising interval. Value in units of 1.25 ms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x06 to 0xFFFF • Time range: 7.5 ms to 81.92 s • Note: interval_max should be bigger than interval_min Default value: 200 ms
9-12	uint32	flags	Periodic advertising configurations. Bitmask of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit 0: Include TX power in advertising PDU

Table 2.281. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x1d	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_start_periodic_advertising_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_start_periodic_advertising(uint8
handle, uint16 interval_min, uint16 interval_max, uint32 flags);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_start_periodic_advertising_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_start_periodic_advertising_rsp_t
{

```

```
uint16 result;
};
```

2.10.1.35 cmd_le_gap_stop_advertising

Stop the advertising of the given advertising set.

Table 2.282. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x15	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle

Table 2.283. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x15	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_stop_advertising_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_stop_advertising(uint8 handle);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_stop_advertising_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_stop_advertising_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.10.1.36 cmd_le_gap_stop_periodic_advertising

Stop the periodic advertising on the given advertising set.

This command does not affect the enable state of the advertising set, i.e., legacy or extended advertising is not stopped.

Table 2.284. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x1f	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle

Table 2.285. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x1f	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_stop_periodic_advertising_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_le_gap_stop_periodic_advertising(uint8
handle);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_le_gap_stop_periodic_advertising_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_stop_periodic_advertising_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

2.10.2 le_gap events

2.10.2.1 evt_le_gap_adv_timeout

Indicates that the advertiser has completed the configured number of advertising events in the advertising set and advertising has stopped. The maximum number of advertising events can be configured by the maxevents parameter in the command [le_gap_set_advertise_timing](#).

Table 2.286. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	The advertising set handle

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_le_gap_adv_timeout_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_adv_timeout_evt_t
{
    uint8 handle;
};
```

2.10.2.2 evt_le_gap_extended_scan_response

Reports an advertising or scan response packet that is received by the device's radio while in scanning mode.

By default, this event is disabled and the stack will not generate it. The application needs to enable it using [le_gap_set_discovery_extended_scan_response](#) command. When this event is enabled, it replaces [le_gap_scan_response](#), that is, the stack will generate either this event or [le_gap_scan_response](#), but not both.

Table 2.287. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x12	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4	uint8	packet_type	Bits 0..2: advertising packet type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 000: Connectable scannable undirected advertising • 001: Connectable undirected advertising • 010: Scannable undirected advertising • 011: Non-connectable non-scannable undirected advertising • 100: Scan Response. Note that this is received only if the device is in active scan mode. Bits 3..4: Reserved for future Bits 5..6: data completeness <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00: Complete • 01: Incomplete, more data to come in new events • 10: Incomplete, data truncated, no more to come Bit 7: legacy or extended advertising <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Legacy advertising PDUs used • 1: Extended advertising PDUs used
5-10	bd_addr	address	Bluetooth address of the remote device
11	uint8	address_type	Advertiser address type. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Public address • 1: Random address • 255: No address provided (anonymous advertising)
12	uint8	bonding	Bonding handle if the remote advertising device has previously bonded with the local device. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0xff: No bonding • Other: Bonding handle
13	uint8	primary_phy	The PHY on which advertising packets are transmitted on the primary advertising channel. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: 1M PHY • 4: Coded PHY

Byte	Type	Name	Description
14	uint8	secondary_phy	The PHY on which advertising packets are transmitted on the secondary advertising channel. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Advertising PHY is 1M PHY • 2: Advertising PHY is 2M PHY • 4: Advertising PHY is Coded PHY
15	uint8	adv_sid	Advertising set identifier
16	int8	tx_power	TX power value in the received packet header. Units: dBm <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Valid value range: -127 to 126 • Value 127: information unavailable
17	int8	rssi	Signal strength indicator (RSSI) in the last received packet. Units: dBm <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: -127 to +20
18	uint8	channel	The channel number on which the last packet was received
19-20	uint16	periodic_interval	The periodic advertising interval. Value 0 indicates no periodic advertising. Otherwise, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x06 to 0xFFFF • Unit: 1.25 ms • Time range: 7.5 ms to 81.92 s
21	uint8array	data	Advertising or scan response data

C Functions

```

/* Event id */
gecko_evt_le_gap_extended_scan_response_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_extended_scan_response_evt_t
{
    uint8 packet_type;
    bd_addr address;
    uint8 address_type;
    uint8 bonding;
    uint8 primary_phy;
    uint8 secondary_phy;
    uint8 adv_sid;
    int8 tx_power;
    int8 rssi;
    uint8 channel;
    uint16 periodic_interval;
    uint8array data;
};

```

2.10.2.3 evt_le_gap_scan_request

Reports any scan request received in advertising mode if the scan request notification is enabled. Do not confuse this event with the scan response.

Table 2.288. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x09	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8	handle	Advertising set handle where scan request was received
5-10	bd_addr	address	Bluetooth address of the scanning device
11	uint8	address_type	Scanner address type. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: Public address• 1: Random address
12	uint8	bonding	Bonding handle if the remote scanning device has previously bonded with the local device. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0xff: No bonding• Other: Bonding handle

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_le_gap_scan_request_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_scan_request_evt_t
{
    uint8 handle;,
    bd_addr address;,
    uint8 address_type;,
    uint8 bonding;
};
```

2.10.2.4 evt_le_gap_scan_response

Reports any advertising or scan response packet that is received by the device's radio while in scanning mode.

Note that this event will be replaced by [le_gap_extended_scan_response](#) if extended scan response event is enabled. The extended scan response event can be enabled or disabled using command [le_gap_set_discovery_extended_scan_response](#) command.

Table 2.289. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x0b	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x03	class	Message class: Generic Access Profile
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	int8	rssi	Signal strength indicator (RSSI) in the latest received packet. Units: dBm • Range: -127 to +20
5	uint8	packet_type	Bits 0..2: advertising packet type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 000: Connectable scannable undirected advertising • 001: Connectable undirected advertising • 010: Scannable undirected advertising • 011: Non-connectable non-scannable undirected advertising • 100: Scan Response. Note that this is received only if the device is in active scan mode. Bits 3..4: Reserved for the future Bits 5..6: data completeness <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00: Complete • 01: Incomplete, more data to come in new events • 10: Incomplete, data truncated, no more to come Bit 7: legacy or extended advertising <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Legacy advertising PDUs used • 1: Extended advertising PDUs used
6-11	bd_addr	address	Bluetooth address of the remote device
12	uint8	address_type	Advertiser address type. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Public address • 1: Random address • 255: No address provided (anonymous advertising)
13	uint8	bonding	Bonding handle if the remote advertising device has previously bonded with the local device. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0xff: No bonding • Other: Bonding handle
14	uint8array	data	Advertising or scan response data

C Functions

```

/* Event id */
gecko_evt_le_gap_scan_response_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_le_gap_scan_response_evt_t
{

```



```
int8 rssi;,\nuint8 packet_type;,\nbd_addr address;,\nuint8 address_type;,\nuint8 bonding;,\nuint8array data;\n};
```

2.10.3 le_gap enumerations

2.10.3.1 enum_le_gap_address_type

These values define the Bluetooth Address types used by the stack.

Table 2.290. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
0	le_gap_address_type_public	Public address
1	le_gap_address_type_random	Random address

2.10.3.2 enum_le_gap_adv_address_type

Deprecated. This can only be used in deprecated command [le_gap_bt5_set_mode](#).

Address type to use for starting advertising with [le_gap_bt5_set_mode](#).

Table 2.291. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
0	le_gap_identity_address	Use public or static device address, or an identity address if privacy mode is enabled.
1	le_gap_non_resolvable	Use non resolvable address type; advertising mode must also be non-connectable.

2.10.3.3 enum_le_gap_connectable_mode

These values define the available connectable modes, which indicate whether the device accepts connection requests or scan requests.

Table 2.292. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
0	le_gap_non_connectable	Non-connectable non-scannable.
1	le_gap_directed_connectable	Directed connectable (RESERVED, DO NOT USE)
2	le_gap_undirected_connectable	Undirected connectable scannable. Deprecated , replaced by enumeration le_gap_connectable_scannable. This mode can only be used in legacy advertising PDUs.
2	le_gap_connectable_scannable	Undirected connectable scannable. This mode can only be used in legacy advertising PDUs.
3	le_gap_scannable_non_connectable	Undirected scannable (Non-connectable but responds to scan requests)
4	le_gap_connectable_non_scannable	Undirected connectable non-scannable. This mode can only be used in extended advertising PDUs.

2.10.3.4 enum_le_gap_discover_mode

These values indicate which Bluetooth discovery mode to use when scanning for advertising devices.

Table 2.293. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
0	le_gap_discover_limited	Discover only limited discoverable devices.
1	le_gap_discover_generic	Discover limited and generic discoverable devices.
2	le_gap_discover_observation	Discover all devices.

2.10.3.5 enum_le_gap_discoverable_mode

These values define the available Discoverable Modes, which dictate how the device is visible to other devices.

Table 2.294. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
0	le_gap_non_discoverable	Not discoverable
1	le_gap_limited_discoverable	Discoverable using both limited and general discovery procedures
2	le_gap_general_discoverable	Discoverable using general discovery procedure
3	le_gap_broadcast	Device is not discoverable in either limited or generic discovery procedure but may be discovered using the Observation procedure.
4	le_gap_user_data	Send advertising and/or scan response data defined by the user with le_gap_bt5_set_adv_data . The limited/general discoverable flags are defined by the user.

2.10.3.6 enum_le_gap_phy_type

Types of PHYs used within le_gap class

Table 2.295. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
1	le_gap_phy_1m	1M PHY
2	le_gap_phy_2m	2M PHY
4	le_gap_phy_coded	Coded PHY

2.11 Security Manager (sm)

The commands in this class manage Bluetooth security, including commands for starting and stopping encryption and commands for management of all bonding operations.

The following procedure is used to bond with a remote device:

- Use command `sm_configure` to configure security requirements and I/O capabilities of this device.
- Use command `sm_set_bondable_mode` to set this device into bondable mode.
- Use command `le_gap_connect` to open a connection to the remote device.
- After the connection is open, use command `sm_increase_security` to encrypt the connection. This will also start the bonding process.

If MITM is required, the application needs to display or ask the user to enter a passkey during the process. See events `sm_passkey_display` and `sm_passkey_request` for more information. The following procedure can be used to respond to the bonding initiated by a remote device:

- Use command `sm_configure` to configure security requirements and I/O capabilities of this device.
- Use command `sm_set_bondable_mode` to set this device into bondable mode.
- Use command `le_gap_start_advertising` to set this device into advertising and connectable mode.
- Open a connection to this device from the remote device.
- After the connection is open, start the bonding process on the remote device.

If MITM is required, the application needs to display or ask the user to enter a passkey during the process. See events `sm_passkey_display` and `sm_passkey_request` for more information.

2.11.1 sm commands

2.11.1.1 cmd_sm_add_to_whitelist

Add device to whitelist, which can be enabled with [le_gap_enable_whitelisting](#).

Table 2.296. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x07	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x13	method	Message ID
4-9	bd_addr	address	Address of the device added to whitelist
10	uint8	address_type	Address type of the device added to whitelist

Table 2.297. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x13	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_add_to_whitelist_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_add_to_whitelist(bd_addr address, uint8 address_type);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_add_to_whitelist_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_add_to_whitelist_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.11.1.2 cmd_sm_bonding_confirm

Accept or reject the bonding request.

Table 2.298. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x0e	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5	uint8	confirm	Acceptance. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: Reject• 1: Accept bonding request

Table 2.299. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x0e	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_bonding_confirm_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_bonding_confirm(uint8 connection, uint8 confirm);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_bonding_confirm_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_bonding_confirm_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.11.1.3 cmd_sm_configure

Configure security requirements and I/O capabilities of the system.

Table 2.300. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	flags	<p>Security requirement bitmask.</p> <p>Bit 0:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Allow bonding without MITM protection • 1: Bonding requires MITM protection <p>Bit 1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Allow encryption without bonding • 1: Encryption requires bonding. Note that this setting will also enable bonding. <p>Bit 2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Allow bonding with legacy pairing • 1: Secure connections only <p>Bit 3:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Bonding request does not need to be confirmed • 1: Bonding requests need to be confirmed. Received bonding requests are notified by sm_confirm_bonding events. <p>Bit 4:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Allow all connections • 1: Allow connections only from bonded devices <p>Bit 5 to 7: Reserved</p> <p>Default value: 0x00</p>
5	uint8	io_capabilities	I/O Capabilities. See link.

Table 2.301. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	<p>Result code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred <p>For other values see Error codes</p>

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_configure_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_configure(uint8 flags, uint8 io_capabilities);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_configure_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_configure_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

2.11.1.4 cmd_sm_delete_bonding

Delete specified bonding information or whitelist from the persistent store.

Table 2.302. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4	uint8	bonding	Bonding handle

Table 2.303. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_delete_bonding_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_delete_bonding(uint8 bonding);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_delete_bonding_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_delete_bonding_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```


2.11.1.5 cmd_sm_delete_bondings

Delete all bonding information and whitelist from the persistent store.

Table 2.304. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x07	method	Message ID

Table 2.305. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x07	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_delete_bondings_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_delete_bondings();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_delete_bondings_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_delete_bondings_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.11.1.6 cmd_sm_enter_passkey

Enter a passkey after receiving a passkey request event.

Table 2.306. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x08	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-8	int32	passkey	Passkey. Valid range: 0-999999. Set -1 to cancel pairing.

Table 2.307. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x08	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_enter_passkey_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_enter_passkey(uint8 connection, int32 passkey);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_enter_passkey_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_enter_passkey_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.11.1.7 cmd_sm_increase_security

Enhance the security of a connection to current security requirements. On an unencrypted connection, it will encrypt the connection and will also perform bonding if requested by both devices. On an encrypted connection, it will cause the connection to be re-encrypted.

Table 2.308. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle

Table 2.309. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_increase_security_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_increase_security(uint8 connection);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_increase_security_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_increase_security_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.310. Events Generated

Event	Description
le_connection_parameters	Triggered after increasing security has been completed successfully and indicates the latest security mode of the connection.
sm_bonded	Triggered if pairing or bonding was performed in this operation and the result is successful.
sm_bonding_failed	Triggered if pairing or bonding was performed in this operation and the result has failed.

2.11.1.8 cmd_sm_list_all_bondings

List all bondings stored in the bonding database. Bondings are reported by the [sm_list_bonding_entry](#) event for each bonding and the report is ended with [sm_list_all_bondings_complete](#) event. Use only for debugging purposes because reading from the persistent store is relatively slow.

Table 2.311. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x0b	method	Message ID

Table 2.312. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x0b	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_list_all_bondings_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_list_all_bondings();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_list_all_bondings_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_list_all_bondings_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.313. Events Generated

Event	Description
sm_list_bonding_entry	Triggered by the command sm_list_all_bondings if bondings exist in the local database.
sm_list_all_bondings_complete	Triggered by the sm_list_all_bondings and follows sm_list_bonding_entry events.

2.11.1.9 cmd_sm_passkey_confirm

Accept or reject the reported passkey confirm value.

Table 2.314. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x09	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5	uint8	confirm	Acceptance. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: Reject• 1: Accept confirm value

Table 2.315. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x09	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_passkey_confirm_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_passkey_confirm(uint8 connection, uint8 confirm);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_passkey_confirm_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_passkey_confirm_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.11.1.10 cmd_sm_set_bondable_mode

Set whether the device should accept new bondings. By default, the device does not accept new bondings.

Table 2.316. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	uint8	bondable	Bondable mode. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: New bondings not accepted• 1: Bondings allowed Default value: 0

Table 2.317. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_set_bondable_mode_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_set_bondable_mode(uint8 bondable);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_set_bondable_mode_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_set_bondable_mode_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.11.1.11 cmd_sm_set_debug_mode

Set Security Manager in debug mode. In this mode, the secure connections bonding uses known debug keys, so that the encrypted packet can be opened by Bluetooth protocol analyzer. To disable the debug mode, restart the device.

Bondings made in debug mode are unsecure.

Table 2.318. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x0f	method	Message ID

Table 2.319. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x0f	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_set_debug_mode_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_set_debug_mode();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_set_debug_mode_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_set_debug_mode_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.11.1.12 cmd_sm_set_minimum_key_size

Set the minimum allowed key size used for bonding. The default value is 16 bytes.

Table 2.320. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x14	method	Message ID
4	uint8	minimum_key_size	Minimum allowed key size for bonding. Range: 7 to 16

Table 2.321. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x14	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_set_minimum_key_size_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_set_minimum_key_size(uint8 minimum_key_size);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_set_minimum_key_size_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_set_minimum_key_size_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```


2.11.1.13 cmd_sm_set_oob_data

Set OOB data (out-of-band encryption data) for legacy pairing for a device. OOB data may be, for example, a PIN code exchanged over an alternate path, such as NFC. The device will not allow any other bonding if OOB data is set. OOB data can't be set simultaneously with secure connections OOB data.

Table 2.322. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x0a	method	Message ID
4	uint8array	oob_data	OOB data. To set OOB data, send a 16-byte array. To clear OOB data, send a zero-length array.

Table 2.323. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x0a	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_set_oob_data_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_set_oob_data(uint8 oob_data_len, const uint8
*oob_data_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_set_oob_data_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_set_oob_data_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.11.1.14 cmd_sm_set_passkey

Enter a fixed passkey, which will be used in the [sm_passkey_display](#) event.

Table 2.324. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x10	method	Message ID
4-7	int32	passkey	Passkey. Valid range: 0-999999. Set -1 to disable and start using random passkeys.

Table 2.325. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x10	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_set_passkey_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_set_passkey(int32 passkey);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_set_passkey_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_set_passkey_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.11.1.15 cmd_sm_set_sc_remote_oob_data

Set OOB data and confirm values (out-of-band encryption) received from the remote device for secure connections pairing. OOB data must be enabled with [sm_use_sc_oob](#) before setting the remote device OOB data.

Table 2.326. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x12	method	Message ID
4	uint8array	oob_data	Remote device OOB data and confirm values. To set OOB data, send a 32-byte array. First 16-bytes is OOB data and last 16-bytes the confirm value. To clear OOB data, send a zero-length array.

Table 2.327. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x12	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_set_sc_remote_oob_data_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_set_sc_remote_oob_data(uint8 oob_data_len,
const uint8 *oob_data_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_set_sc_remote_oob_data_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_set_sc_remote_oob_data_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.11.1.16 cmd_sm_store_bonding_configuration

Set the maximum allowed bonding count and bonding policy. The maximum number of bondings that can be supported depends on how much user data is stored in the NVM and the NVM size. When bond policy value 1 or 2 is selected the stack will automatically write the new bond, as per the policy, only if the maximum allowed bonding count has been reached. If the stack is not able to write a new bond for any other reason (e.g. nvm full) then an error will be thrown through the bonding_failed event indicating why the bonding could not be written. It is left up to the application to manually release space from the nvm (e.g. by deleting one of the existing bonds or application data) so that a new bond can be saved. The default value is 13.

Table 2.328. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8	max_bonding_count	Maximum allowed bonding count. Range: 1 to 32
5	uint8	policy_flags	Bonding policy. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: If database is full, new bonding attempts will fail• 1: New bonding will overwrite the oldest existing bonding• 2: New bonding will overwrite the existing bonding that was used the longest time ago Default: 0

Table 2.329. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_store_bonding_configuration_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_store_bonding_configuration(uint8
max_bonding_count, uint8 policy_flags);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_store_bonding_configuration_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_store_bonding_configuration_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.11.1.17 cmd_sm_use_sc_oob

Enable the use of OOB data (out-of-band encryption data) for a device for secure connections pairing. Enabling will generate new OOB data and confirm values, which can be sent to the remote device. After enabling the secure connections OOB data, the remote devices OOB data can be set with [sm_set_sc_remote_oob_data](#). Calling this function will erase any set remote device OOB data and confirm values. The device will not allow any other bonding if OOB data is set. The secure connections OOB data cannot be enabled simultaneously with legacy pairing OOB data.

Table 2.330. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x11	method	Message ID
4	uint8	enable	Enable OOB with secure connections pairing. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: disable • 1: enable

Table 2.331. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x11	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8array	oob_data	OOB data. 32-byte array. The first 16-bytes contain randomly-generated OOB data and the last 16-bytes confirm value.

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sm_use_sc_oob_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sm_use_sc_oob(uint8 enable);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sm_use_sc_oob_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_use_sc_oob_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
    uint8array oob_data;
};

```

2.11.2 sm events

2.11.2.1 evt_sm_bonded

Triggered after the pairing or bonding procedure is successfully completed.

Table 2.332. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5	uint8	bonding	Bonding handle. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0xff: Pairing completed without bonding - the pairing key will be discarded after disconnection.• Other: Procedure completed, pairing key stored with given bonding handle

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_sm_bonded_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_bonded_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint8 bonding;
};
```

2.11.2.2 evt_sm_bonding_failed

This event is triggered if the pairing or bonding procedure fails.

Table 2.333. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-6	uint16	reason	Describes error that occurred

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_sm_bonding_failed_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_bonding_failed_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint16 reason;
};
```

2.11.2.3 evt_sm_confirm_bonding

Indicates a user request to display that the new bonding request is received and for the user to confirm the request. Use the command [sm_bonding_confirm](#) to accept or reject the bonding request.

Table 2.334. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x09	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5	int8	bonding_handle	Bonding handle for the request. Range: -1 to 31. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• NOTE! When the bonding handle is anything other than -1, a bonding already exists for this connection. Overwriting the existing bonding is a potential security risk.

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_sm_confirm_bonding_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_confirm_bonding_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    int8 bonding_handle;
};
```


2.11.2.4 evt_sm_confirm_passkey

Indicates a request for passkey display and confirmation by the user. Use the command [sm_passkey_confirm](#) to accept or reject the displayed passkey.

Table 2.335. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-8	uint32	passkey	Passkey. Range: 0 to 999999. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NOTE! When displaying the passkey to the user, prefix the number with zeros to obtain a 6 digit number Example: Passkey value is 42 Number to display to the user is 000042

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_sm_confirm_passkey_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_confirm_passkey_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;
    uint32 passkey;
};
```

2.11.2.5 evt_sm_list_all_bondings_complete

Triggered by the [sm_list_all_bondings](#) and follows [sm_list_bonding_entry](#) events.

Table 2.336. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x06	method	Message ID

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_sm_list_all_bondings_complete_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_list_all_bondings_complete_evt_t
{
};
```

2.11.2.6 evt_sm_list_bonding_entry

Triggered by the command [sm_list_all_bondings](#) if bondings exist in the local database.

Table 2.337. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x08	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x05	method	Message ID
4	uint8	bonding	Bonding handle
5-10	bd_addr	address	Bluetooth address of the remote device
11	uint8	address_type	Address type

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_sm_list_bonding_entry_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_list_bonding_entry_evt_t
{
    uint8 bonding;,
    bd_addr address;,
    uint8 address\_type;
};
```

2.11.2.7 evt_sm_passkey_display

Indicates a request to display the passkey to the user.

Table 2.338. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle
5-8	uint32	passkey	Passkey. Range: 0 to 999999. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• NOTE! When displaying the passkey to the user, prefix the number with zeros to obtain a 6 digit number• Example: Passkey value is 42• Number to display to the user is 000042

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_sm_passkey_display_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_passkey_display_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;,
    uint32 passkey;
};
```

2.11.2.8 evt_sm_passkey_request

Indicates a request for the passkey prompt displayed on the remote device. Use the command [sm_enter_passkey](#) to input the passkey value.

Table 2.339. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hilen	Message type: Event
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0f	class	Message class: Security Manager
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	connection	Connection handle

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_sm_passkey_request_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_sm_passkey_request_evt_t
{
    uint8 connection;
};
```

2.11.3 sm enumerations

2.11.3.1 enum_sm_bonding_key

These values define the bonding information of the bonded device stored in the persistent store.

Table 2.340. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
1	sm_bonding_key_ltk	LTK saved in master
2	sm_bonding_key_addr_public	Public Address
4	sm_bonding_key_addr_static	Static Address
8	sm_bonding_key_irk	Identity resolving key for resolvable private addresses
16	sm_bonding_key_edivrand	EDIV+RAND received from slave
32	sm_bonding_key_csrk	Connection signature resolving key
64	sm_bonding_key_masterid	EDIV+RAND sent to master

2.11.3.2 enum_sm_io_capability

These values define the security management related I/O capabilities supported by the device.

Table 2.341. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
0	sm_io_capability_displayonly	Display Only
1	sm_io_capability_displayyesno	Display with Yes/No-buttons
2	sm_io_capability_keyboardonly	Keyboard Only
3	sm_io_capability_noinputnooutput	No Input and No Output
4	sm_io_capability_keyboarddisplay	Display with Keyboard

2.12 Periodic Advertising Synchronization (sync)

Provides periodic advertising synchronization feature.

When this feature is used, enable event [le_gap_extended_scan_response](#) which contains useful information for establishing a synchronization.

2.12.1 sync commands

2.12.1.1 cmd_sync_close

Closes a periodic advertising synchronization or cancels an ongoing attempt of establishing a synchronization.

Table 2.342. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x42	class	Message class: Periodic Advertising Synchronization
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	sync	Periodic advertising synchronization handle

Table 2.343. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x42	class	Message class: Periodic Advertising Synchronization
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sync_close_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sync_close(uint8 sync);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sync_close_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sync_close_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

Table 2.344. Events Generated

Event	Description
sync_closed	Triggered after a periodic advertising synchronization has been closed or canceled.

2.12.1.2 cmd_sync_open

Establish a synchronization with a periodic advertising from the specified advertiser and begin receiving periodic advertising packets. Note that synchronization establishment can only occur when scanning is enabled. While scanning is disabled, no attempt to synchronize will occur.

The application should determine skip and timeout values based on the periodic advertising interval provided by the advertiser. If skip and timeout are used, select appropriate values so that they allow a few receiving attempts. Periodic advertising intervals are reported in event [le_gap_extended_scan_response](#).

Table 2.345. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x0c	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x42	class	Message class: Periodic Advertising Synchronization
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	uint8	adv_sid	Advertising set identifier
5-6	uint16	skip	The maximum number of periodic advertising packets that can be skipped after a successful receive. Range: 0x0000 to 0x01F3
7-8	uint16	timeout	The maximum permitted time between successful receives. If this time is exceeded, synchronization is lost. Unit: 10 ms. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x06 to 0xFFFF • Unit: 10 ms • Time range: 100 ms to 163.84 s
9-14	bd_addr	address	Address of the advertiser
15	uint8	address_type	Advertiser address type. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Public address • 1: Random address

Table 2.346. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x42	class	Message class: Periodic Advertising Synchronization
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8	sync	A handle that will be assigned to the periodic advertising synchronization after the synchronization is established. This handle is valid only if the result code of this response is 0 (zero).

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_sync_open_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_sync_open(uint8 adv_sid, uint16 skip, uint16 timeout, bd_addr
```



```

address, uint8 address_type);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_sync_open_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_sync_open_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    uint8 sync;
};

```

Table 2.347. Events Generated

Event	Description
sync_opened	Triggered after the synchronization is established.
sync_data	Indicates that a periodic advertisement packet is received.

2.12.2 sync events

2.12.2.1 evt_sync_closed

Indicates that a periodic advertising synchronization lost or a synchronization establishment procedure was canceled.

Table 2.348. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x42	class	Message class: Periodic Advertising Synchronization
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	reason	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8	sync	Periodic advertising synchronization handle

C Functions

```

/* Event id */
gecko_evt_sync_closed_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_sync_closed_evt_t
{
    uint16 reason;,
    uint8 sync;
};

```

2.12.2.2 evt_sync_data

Reports a received periodic advertisement packet.

Table 2.349. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x05	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x42	class	Message class: Periodic Advertising Synchronization
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4	uint8	sync	Periodic advertising synchronization handle
5	int8	tx_power	TX power value in the received packet header. Units: dBm <ul style="list-style-type: none">Valid value range: -127 to 126Value 127: information unavailable
6	int8	rssi	Signal strength indicator (RSSI) in the latest received packet. Units: dBm <ul style="list-style-type: none">Range: -127 to +20
7	uint8	data_status	Data completeness: <ul style="list-style-type: none">0: Complete1: Incomplete, more data to come in new events2: Incomplete, data truncated, no more to come
8	uint8array	data	Periodic advertising data

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_sync_data_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_sync_data_evt_t
{
    uint8 sync;,
    int8 tx_power;,
    int8 rssi;,
    uint8 data_status;,
    uint8array data;
};
```

2.12.2.3 evt_sync_opened

Indicates that a periodic advertising synchronization has been opened.

Table 2.350. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x0e	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x42	class	Message class: Periodic Advertising Synchronization
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	uint8	sync	Periodic advertising synchronization handle
5	uint8	adv_sid	Advertising set identifier
6-11	bd_addr	address	Address of the advertiser
12	uint8	address_type	Advertiser address type. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Public address • 1: Random address
13	uint8	adv_phy	The advertiser PHY. Value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: 1M PHY • 2: 2M PHY • 4: Coded PHY
14-15	uint16	adv_interval	The periodic advertising interval. Value in units of 1.25 ms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Range: 0x06 to 0xFFFF • Time range: 7.5 ms to 81.92 s
16-17	uint16	clock_accuracy	The advertiser clock accuracy.

C Functions

```

/* Event id */
gecko_evt_sync_opened_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_sync_opened_evt_t
{
    uint8 sync;,
    uint8 adv_sid;,
    bd_addr address;,
    uint8 address_type;,
    uint8 adv_phy;,
    uint16 adv_interval;,
    uint16 clock_accuracy;
};

```

2.12.3 sync enumerations

2.12.3.1 enum_sync_advertiser_clock_accuracy

These values indicate the advertiser clock accuracy in a periodic advertising synchronization.

Table 2.351. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
500	sync_clock_accuracy_500	Clock accuracy 500 ppm
250	sync_clock_accuracy_250	Clock accuracy 250 ppm
150	sync_clock_accuracy_150	Clock accuracy 150 ppm
100	sync_clock_accuracy_100	Clock accuracy 100 ppm
75	sync_clock_accuracy_75	Clock accuracy 75 ppm
50	sync_clock_accuracy_50	Clock accuracy 50 ppm
30	sync_clock_accuracy_30	Clock accuracy 30 ppm
20	sync_clock_accuracy_20	Clock accuracy 20 ppm

2.13 System (system)

Commands and events in this class can be used to access and query the local device.

2.13.1 system commands

2.13.1.1 cmd_system_data_buffer_clear

Remove all data from the system data buffer.

Table 2.352. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x14	method	Message ID

Table 2.353. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x14	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_system_data_buffer_clear_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_system_data_buffer_clear();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_system_data_buffer_clear_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_data_buffer_clear_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.13.1.2 cmd_system_data_buffer_write

Write data into the system data buffer. Data will be appended to the end of existing data.

Table 2.354. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x12	method	Message ID
4	uint8array	data	Data to write

Table 2.355. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x12	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_system_data_buffer_write_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_system_data_buffer_write(uint8 data_len, const
uint8 *data_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_system_data_buffer_write_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_data_buffer_write_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.13.1.3 cmd_system_get_bt_address

Read the Bluetooth public address used by the device.

Table 2.356. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x03	method	Message ID

Table 2.357. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4-9	bd_addr	address	Bluetooth public address in little endian format

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_system_get_bt_address_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_system_get_bt_address();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_system_get_bt_address_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_get_bt_address_rsp_t
{
    bd_addr address;
};
```

2.13.1.4 cmd_system_get_counters

Get packet and error counters. Passing a non-zero value also resets counters.

Table 2.358. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x0f	method	Message ID
4	uint8	reset	Reset counters if the parameter value is not zero.

Table 2.359. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x0a	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x0f	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6-7	uint16	tx_packets	The number of successfully transmitted packets
8-9	uint16	rx_packets	The number of successfully received packets
10-11	uint16	crc_errors	The number of received packets with CRC errors
12-13	uint16	failures	The number of radio failures, such as aborted TX/RX packets, scheduling failures, and so on.

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_system_get_counters_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_system_get_counters(uint8 reset);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_system_get_counters_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_get_counters_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    uint16 tx_packets;,
    uint16 rx_packets;,
    uint16 crc_errors;,
    uint16 failures;
};
```


2.13.1.5 cmd_system_get_random_data

Get random data up to 16 bytes.

Table 2.360. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x0b	method	Message ID
4	uint8	length	Length of random data. Maximum length is 16 bytes.

Table 2.361. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x0b	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8array	data	Random data

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_system_get_random_data_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_system_get_random_data(uint8 length);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_system_get_random_data_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_get_random_data_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    uint8array data;
};
```

2.13.1.6 cmd_system_halt

Force radio to idle state and allow device to sleep. Advertising, scanning, connections, and software timers are halted by this command. Halted operations resume after calling this command with parameter 0. Connections stay alive if system is resumed before connection supervision timeout.

Use this command only for a short time period (a few seconds at maximum). Although it halts Bluetooth activity, all tasks and operations still exist inside the stack with their own concepts of time. Halting the system for a long time period may have negative consequences on stack's internal states.

NOTE: The software timer is also halted. Hardware interrupts are the only way to wake up from energy mode 2 when the system is halted.

Table 2.362. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x0c	method	Message ID
4	uint8	halt	Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1: halt• 0: resume

Table 2.363. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x0c	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_system_halt_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_system_halt(uint8 halt);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_system_halt_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_halt_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.13.1.7 cmd_system_hello

Verify whether the communication between the host and the device is functional.

Table 2.364. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x00	method	Message ID

Table 2.365. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_system_hello_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_system_hello();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_system_hello_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_hello_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.13.1.8 cmd_system_linklayer_configure

Send configuration data to the link layer. This command fine tunes low-level Bluetooth operations.

Table 2.366. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x0e	method	Message ID
4	uint8	key	Key to configure
5	uint8array	data	Configuration data. Length and contents of the data field depend on the key value used.

Table 2.367. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x0e	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_system_linklayer_configure_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_system_linklayer_configure(uint8 key, uint8
data_len, const uint8 *data_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_system_linklayer_configure_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_linklayer_configure_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.13.1.9 cmd_system_reset

Reset the system. The command does not have a response but it triggers one of the boot events (normal reset or boot to DFU mode) depending on the selected boot mode.

Table 2.368. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	dfu	Boot mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: Normal reset• 1: Boot to UART DFU mode• 2: Boot to OTA DFU mode

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */  
void *gecko_cmd_system_reset(uint8 dfu);  
  
/* Command does not have a response */
```

Table 2.369. Events Generated

Event	Description
system_boot	Sent after the device has booted in normal mode.
dfu_boot	Sent after the device has booted in UART DFU mode.

2.13.1.10 (deprecated) cmd_system_set_bt_address

Deprecated and replaced by [system_set_identity_address](#) command.

Set the Bluetooth public address used by the device. A valid address set with this command overrides the default Bluetooth public address programmed at production and is effective in the next system reboot. The stack treats 00:00:00:00:00:00 and ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff as invalid addresses. As a result, passing one of them into this command will cause the stack to use the default address in the next system reboot.

Table 2.370. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x06	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4-9	bd_addr	address	Bluetooth public address in little endian format

Table 2.371. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x04	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_system_set_bt_address_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_system_set_bt_address(bd_addr address);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_system_set_bt_address_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_set_bt_address_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.13.1.11 cmd_system_set_device_name

Set the device name which will be used during the OTA update. The name will be stored in the persistent store. If the OTA device name is also set in the stack configuration, the name stored in the persistent store is overwritten by the name in the stack configuration during the device boot.

Table 2.372. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x0d	method	Message ID
4	uint8	type	Device name to set. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: OTA device name
5	uint8array	name	Device name

Table 2.373. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x0d	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_system_set_device_name_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_system_set_device_name(uint8 type, uint8 name_len,
const uint8 *name_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_system_set_device_name_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_set_device_name_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

2.13.1.12 cmd_system_set_identity_address

Set the device's Bluetooth identity address. The address can be a public device address or a static device address. A valid address set with this command will be written into persistent storage using PS keys. The stack returns an error if the static device address does not conform to the Bluetooth specification.

The new address will be effective in the next system reboot. The stack will use the address in the PS keys when present. Otherwise, it uses the default Bluetooth public device address which is programmed at production.

The stack treats 00:00:00:00:00:00 and ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff as invalid addresses. Therefore, passing one of them into this command will cause the stack to delete the PS keys and use the default address in the next system reboot.

Note: Because the PS keys are located in flash and flash wearing can occur, avoid calling this command regularly.

Table 2.374. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x07	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x13	method	Message ID
4-9	bd_addr	address	Bluetooth identity address in little endian format
10	uint8	type	Address type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Public device address • 1: Static device address

Table 2.375. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x13	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: success • Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_system_set_identity_address_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_system_set_identity_address(bd_addr address,
uint8 type);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_system_set_identity_address_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_set_identity_address_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```


2.13.1.13 cmd_system_set_tx_power

Set the global maximum TX power for Bluetooth. The returned value is the selected maximum output power level after applying the RF path compensation. If the GATT server contains a TX power service, the TX Power Level attribute will be updated accordingly.

The selected power level may be less than the specified value if the device does not meet the power requirements. For Bluetooth connections, the maximum TX power is limited to 10 dBm if Adaptive Frequency Hopping (AFH) is not enabled.

By default, the global maximum TX power value is 8 dBm.

NOTE: Do not use this command while advertising, scanning, or during connection.

Table 2.376. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x0a	method	Message ID
4-5	int16	power	TX power in 0.1 dBm steps. For example, the value of 10 is 1 dBm and 55 is 5.5 dBm.

Table 2.377. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x0a	method	Message ID
4-5	int16	set_power	The selected maximum power level

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_system_set_tx_power_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_system_set_tx_power(int16 power);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_system_set_tx_power_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_set_tx_power_rsp_t
{
    int16 set_power;
};

```

2.13.2 system events

2.13.2.1 evt_system_aware

Indicates that the device is awake and no longer in sleep mode.

NOTE: Stack does not generate this event by itself because sleep and wakeup are managed by applications. If this event is needed, call function `gecko_send_system_aware()`, which signals the stack to send this event.

Table 2.378. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x04	method	Message ID

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_system_aware_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_aware_evt_t
{
};
```

2.13.2.2 evt_system_boot

Indicates that the device has started and the radio is ready. This event carries the firmware build number and other software and hardware identification codes.

Table 2.379. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x12	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	major	Major release version
6-7	uint16	minor	Minor release version
8-9	uint16	patch	Patch release number
10-11	uint16	build	Build number
12-15	uint32	bootloader	Bootloader version
16-17	uint16	hw	Hardware type
18-21	uint32	hash	Version hash

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_system_boot_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_boot_evt_t
{
    uint16 major;,
    uint16 minor;,
    uint16 patch;,
    uint16 build;,
    uint32 bootloader;,
    uint16 hw;,
    uint32 hash;
};
```

2.13.2.3 evt_system_error

Indicates that an error has occurred. See error codes table for more information.

Table 2.380. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x06	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	reason	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8array	data	Data related to the error; this field can be empty.

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_system_error_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_error_evt_t
{
    uint16 reason;
    uint8array data;
};
```

2.13.2.4 evt_system_external_signal

Indicates that the external signals have been received. External signals are generated from the native application.

Table 2.381. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x03	method	Message ID
4-7	uint32	extsignals	Bitmask of external signals received since last event.

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_system_external_signal_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_external_signal_evt_t
{
    uint32 extsignals;
};
```

2.13.2.5 evt_system_hardware_error

Indicates that a hardware-related error has occurred.

Table 2.382. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x01	class	Message class: System
3	0x05	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	status	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_system_hardware_error_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_system_hardware_error_evt_t
{
    uint16 status;
};
```

2.13.3 system enumerations

2.13.3.1 enum_system_linklayer_config_key

These Keys are used to configure Link Layer Operation

Table 2.383. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
1	system_linklayer_config_key_halt	Same as system_halt command, value-0 Stop Radio 1-Start Radio
2	system_linklayer_config_key_priority_range	Sets the RAIL priority_mapping offset field of the link layer priority configuration structure to the first byte of the value field.
3	system_linklayer_config_key_scan_channels	Sets channels to scan on. The first byte of the value is the channel map. 0x1 = Channel 37, 0x2 = Channel 38, 0x4 = Channel 39
4	system_linklayer_config_key_set_flags	Sets the link layer configuration flags. The value is a little endian 32-bit integer. Flag Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0x00000001 - Disable Feature Exchange when slave• 0x00000002 - Disable Feature Exchange when master
5	system_linklayer_config_key_clr_flags	Value is flags to clear. Flags are the same as in SET_FLAGS command.
7	system_linklayer_config_key_set_afh_interval	Set afh_scan_interval field of Link Layer priority configuration structure.
9	system_linklayer_config_key_set_priority_table	Value contains priority table to be copied over the existing table. If value is smaller than full table then only those values are updated. see gecko_bluetooth_ll_priorities struct for the definition of priority table.

2.14 Testing Commands (test)

2.14.1 test commands

2.14.1.1 cmd_test_dtm_end

End a transmitter or a receiver test. When the command is processed by the radio and the test has ended, a [test_dtm_completed](#) event is triggered.

Table 2.384. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x00	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0e	class	Message class: Testing Commands
3	0x02	method	Message ID

Table 2.385. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0e	class	Message class: Testing Commands
3	0x02	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Command result

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_test_dtm_end_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_test_dtm_end();

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_test_dtm_end_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_test_dtm_end_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};
```

Table 2.386. Events Generated

Event	Description
test_dtm_completed	Received when the command is processed by the radio and the test has ended.

2.14.1.2 cmd_test_dtm_rx

Start a receiver test against a separate Bluetooth tester device. When the command is processed by the radio, a [test_dtm_completed](#) event is triggered. This event indicates whether the test started successfully.

Parameter **phy** specifies which PHY is used to receive the packets. All devices support at least 1M PHY.

The test may be stopped using the [test_dtm_end](#) command. This will trigger another [test_dtm_completed](#) event, which carries the number of packets received during the test.

Table 2.387. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0e	class	Message class: Testing Commands
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4	uint8	channel	Bluetooth channel Range: 0-39 Channel is (F - 2402) / 2, where F is frequency in MHz
5	uint8	phy	PHY to use

Table 2.388. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0e	class	Message class: Testing Commands
3	0x01	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Command result

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_test_dtm_rx_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_test_dtm_rx(uint8 channel, uint8 phy);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_test_dtm_rx_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_test_dtm_rx_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.389. Events Generated

Event	Description
test_dtm_completed	This event is received when the command is processed.

2.14.1.3 cmd_test_dtm_tx

Start a transmitter test against a separate Bluetooth tester device. When the command is processed by the radio, a `test_dtm_completed` event is triggered. This event indicates whether the test started successfully.

In the transmitter test, the device sends packets continuously with a fixed interval. The type and length of each packet is set by **packet_type** and **length** parameters. The parameter **phy** specifies which PHY is used to transmit the packets. All devices support at least 1M PHY. A special packet type, **test_pkt_carrier**, can be used to transmit continuous unmodulated carrier. The **length** field is ignored in this mode.

The test may be stopped using the `test_dtm_end` command.

Table 2.390. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0e	class	Message class: Testing Commands
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	uint8	<code>packet_type</code>	Packet type to transmit
5	uint8	length	Packet length in bytes Range: 0-255
6	uint8	channel	Bluetooth channel Range: 0-39 Channel is $(F - 2402) / 2$, where F is frequency in MHz
7	uint8	<code>phy</code>	PHY to use

Table 2.391. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x02	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0e	class	Message class: Testing Commands
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Command result

BGLIB C API

```

/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_test_dtm_tx_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_test_dtm_tx(uint8 packet_type, uint8 length, uint8 channel,
uint8 phy);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_test_dtm_tx_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_test_dtm_tx_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
};

```

Table 2.392. Events Generated

Event	Description
test_dtm_completed	This event is received when the command is processed.

2.14.2 test events

2.14.2.1 evt_test_dtm_completed

Indicates that the radio has processed a test start or end command. The **result** parameter indicates the success of the command.

After the receiver or transmitter test is stopped, the **number_of_packets** parameter in this event indicates the number of received or transmitted packets.

Table 2.393. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x04	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0x0e	class	Message class: Testing Commands
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Command result
6-7	uint16	number_of_packets	Number of packets Only valid for test_dtm_end command.

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_test_dtm_completed_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_test_dtm_completed_evt_t
{
    uint16 result;,
    uint16 number_of_packets;
};
```

2.14.3 test enumerations

2.14.3.1 enum_test_packet_type

Test packet types supported by the stack

Table 2.394. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
0	test_pkt_prbs9	PRBS9 packet payload
1	test_pkt_11110000	11110000 packet payload
2	test_pkt_10101010	10101010 packet payload
4	test_pkt_11111111	11111111 packet payload
5	test_pkt_00000000	00000000 packet payload
6	test_pkt_00001111	00001111 packet payload
7	test_pkt_01010101	01010101 packet payload
253	test_pkt_pn9	PN9 continuously modulated output
254	test_pkt_carrier	Unmodulated carrier

2.14.3.2 enum_test_phy

Test PHY types

Table 2.395. Enumerations

Value	Name	Description
1	test_phy_1m	1M PHY
2	test_phy_2m	2M PHY
3	test_phy_125k	125k Coded PHY
4	test_phy_500k	500k Coded PHY

2.15 User Messaging (user)

This class provides one command and one event which can be used by a NCP host and target to implement a communication mechanism with a custom proprietary protocol. An application must decide whether and how the command and event are used. The stack does not produce or consume any messages belonging to this class.

2.15.1 user commands

2.15.1.1 cmd_user_message_to_target

Used by an NCP host to send a message to the target application on device. The application on target is must send the response with `gecko_send_rsp_user_message_to_target`.

Table 2.396. Command

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Command
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0xff	class	Message class: User Messaging
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	uint8array	data	The message

Table 2.397. Response

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0x20	hlen	Message type: Response
1	0x03	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0xff	class	Message class: User Messaging
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4-5	uint16	result	Result code <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: success• Non-zero: an error has occurred For other values see Error codes
6	uint8array	data	The response message

BGLIB C API

```
/* Function */
struct gecko_msg_user_message_to_target_rsp_t *gecko_cmd_user_message_to_target(uint8 data_len, const uint8
*data_data);

/* Response id */
gecko_rsp_user_message_to_target_id

/* Response structure */
struct gecko_msg_user_message_to_target_rsp_t
{
    uint16 result;
    uint8array data;
};
```

2.15.2 user events

2.15.2.1 evt_user_message_to_host

Used by the target application on a device to initiate communication and send a message to the NCP host. Do not send event messages in the context of the user command handling.

Table 2.398. Event

Byte	Type	Name	Description
0	0xa0	hlen	Message type: Event
1	0x01	lolen	Minimum payload length
2	0xff	class	Message class: User Messaging
3	0x00	method	Message ID
4	uint8array	data	The message

C Functions

```
/* Event id */
gecko_evt_user_message_to_host_id

/* Event structure */
struct gecko_msg_user_message_to_host_evt_t
{
    uint8array data;
};
```

2.16 Error codes

This chapter describes all BGAPI error codes.

■ Errors related to hardware

Code	Name	Description
0x0501	ps_store_full	Flash reserved for PS store is full
0x0502	ps_key_not_found	PS key not found
0x0503	i2c_ack_missing	Acknowledge for i2c was not received.
0x0504	i2c_timeout	I2C read or write timed out.

■ Errors related to BGAPI protocol

Code	Name	Description
0x0100	success	No error
0x0101	invalid_conn_handle	Invalid GATT connection handle.
0x0102	waiting_response	Waiting response from GATT server to previous procedure.
0x0103	gatt_connection_timeout	GATT connection is closed due procedure timeout.
0x0180	invalid_param	Command contained invalid parameter
0x0181	wrong_state	Device is in wrong state to receive command
0x0182	out_of_memory	Device has run out of memory
0x0183	not_implemented	Feature is not implemented

Code	Name	Description
0x0184	invalid_command	Command was not recognized
0x0185	timeout	A command or procedure failed or a link lost due to timeout
0x0186	not_connected	Connection handle passed is to command is not a valid handle
0x0187	flow	Command would cause either underflow or overflow error
0x0188	user_attribute	User attribute was accessed through API which is not supported
0x0189	invalid_license_key	No valid license key found
0x018a	command_too_long	Command maximum length exceeded
0x018b	out_of_bonds	Bonding procedure can't be started because device has no space left for bond.
0x018c	unspecified	Unspecified error
0x018d	hardware	Hardware failure
0x018e	buffers_full	Command not accepted, because internal buffers are full
0x018f	disconnected	Command or Procedure failed due to disconnection
0x0190	too_many_requests	Too many Simultaneous Requests
0x0191	not_supported	Feature is not supported in this firmware build
0x0192	no_bonding	The bonding does not exist.
0x0193	crypto	Error using crypto functions
0x0194	data_corrupted	Data was corrupted.
0x0195	command_incomplete	Data received does not form a complete command
0x0196	not_initialized	Feature or subsystem not initialized
0x0197	invalid_sync_handle	Invalid periodic advertising sync handle
0x0198	invalid_module_action	Bluetooth cannot be used on this hardware
0x0199	radio	Error received from radio

■ Errors from Security Manager Protocol

Code	Name	Description
0x0301	passkey_entry_failed	The user input of passkey failed, for example, the user cancelled the operation
0x0302	oob_not_available	Out of Band data is not available for authentication
0x0303	authentication_requirements	The pairing procedure cannot be performed as authentication requirements cannot be met due to IO capabilities of one or both devices
0x0304	confirm_value_failed	The confirm value does not match the calculated compare value
0x0305	pairing_not_supported	Pairing is not supported by the device
0x0306	encryption_key_size	The resultant encryption key size is insufficient for the security requirements of this device

Code	Name	Description
0x0307	command_not_supported	The SMP command received is not supported on this device
0x0308	unspecified_reason	Pairing failed due to an unspecified reason
0x0309	repeated_attempts	Pairing or authentication procedure is disallowed because too little time has elapsed since last pairing request or security request
0x030a	invalid_parameters	The Invalid Parameters error code indicates: the command length is invalid or a parameter is outside of the specified range.
0x030b	dhkey_check_failed	Indicates to the remote device that the DHKey Check value received doesn't match the one calculated by the local device.
0x030c	numeric_comparison_failed	Indicates that the confirm values in the numeric comparison protocol do not match.
0x030d	bredr_pairing_in_progress	Indicates that the pairing over the LE transport failed due to a Pairing Request sent over the BR/EDR transport in process.
0x030e	cross_transport_key_derivation_generation_not_allowed	Indicates that the BR/EDR Link Key generated on the BR/EDR transport cannot be used to derive and distribute keys for the LE transport.

■ Bluetooth errors

Code	Name	Description
0x0200	error_success	Command completed successfully
0x0202	unknown_connection_identifier	Connection does not exist, or connection open request was cancelled.
0x0205	authentication_failure	Pairing or authentication failed due to incorrect results in the pairing or authentication procedure. This could be due to an incorrect PIN or Link Key
0x0206	pin_or_key_missing	Pairing failed because of missing PIN, or authentication failed because of missing Key
0x0207	memory_capacity_exceeded	Controller is out of memory.
0x0208	connection_timeout	Link supervision timeout has expired.
0x0209	connection_limit_exceeded	Controller is at limit of connections it can support.
0x020a	synchronous_connection_limit_exceeded	The Synchronous Connection Limit to a Device Exceeded error code indicates that the Controller has reached the limit to the number of synchronous connections that can be achieved to a device.
0x020b	acl_connection_already_exists	The ACL Connection Already Exists error code indicates that an attempt to create a new ACL Connection to a device when there is already a connection to this device.
0x020c	command_disallowed	Command requested cannot be executed because the Controller is in a state where it cannot process this command at this time.
0x020d	connection_rejected_due_to_limited_resources	The Connection Rejected Due To Limited Resources error code indicates that an incoming connection was rejected due to limited resources.

Code	Name	Description
0x020e	connection_rejected_due_to_security_reasons	The Connection Rejected Due To Security Reasons error code indicates that a connection was rejected due to security requirements not being fulfilled, like authentication or pairing.
0x020f	connection_rejected_due_to_unacceptable_bd_addr	The Connection was rejected because this device does not accept the BD_ADDR. This may be because the device will only accept connections from specific BD_ADDRs.
0x0210	connection_accept_timeout_exceeded	The Connection Accept Timeout has been exceeded for this connection attempt.
0x0211	unsupported_feature_or_parameter_value	A feature or parameter value in the HCI command is not supported.
0x0212	invalid_command_parameters	Command contained invalid parameters.
0x0213	remote_user_terminated	User on the remote device terminated the connection.
0x0214	remote_device_terminated_connection_due_to_low_resources	The remote device terminated the connection because of low resources
0x0215	remote_powering_off	Remote Device Terminated Connection due to Power Off
0x0216	connection_terminated_by_local_host	Local device terminated the connection.
0x0217	repeated_attempts	The Controller is disallowing an authentication or pairing procedure because too little time has elapsed since the last authentication or pairing attempt failed.
0x0218	pairing_not_allowed	The device does not allow pairing. This can be for example, when a device only allows pairing during a certain time window after some user input allows pairing
0x021a	unsupported_remote_feature	The remote device does not support the feature associated with the issued command.
0x021f	unspecified_error	No other error code specified is appropriate to use.
0x0222	ll_response_timeout	Connection terminated due to link-layer procedure timeout.
0x0223	ll_procedure_collision	LL procedure has collided with the same transaction or procedure that is already in progress.
0x0225	encryption_mode_not_acceptable	The requested encryption mode is not acceptable at this time.
0x0226	link_key_cannot_be_changed	Link key cannot be changed because a fixed unit key is being used.
0x0228	instant_passed	LMP PDU or LL PDU that includes an instant cannot be performed because the instant when this would have occurred has passed.
0x0229	pairing_with_unit_key_not_supported	It was not possible to pair as a unit key was requested and it is not supported.
0x022a	different_transaction_collision	LMP transaction was started that collides with an ongoing transaction.
0x022e	channel_assessment_not_supported	The Controller cannot perform channel assessment because it is not supported.
0x022f	insufficient_security	The HCI command or LMP PDU sent is only possible on an encrypted link.

Code	Name	Description
0x0230	parameter_out_of_mandatory_range	A parameter value requested is outside the mandatory range of parameters for the given HCI command or LMP PDU.
0x0237	simple_pairing_not_supported_by_host	The IO capabilities request or response was rejected because the sending Host does not support Secure Simple Pairing even though the receiving Link Manager does.
0x0238	host_busy_pairing	The Host is busy with another pairing operation and unable to support the requested pairing. The receiving device should retry pairing again later.
0x0239	connection_rejected_due_to_no_suitable_channel_found	The Controller could not calculate an appropriate value for the Channel selection operation.
0x023a	controller_busy	Operation was rejected because the controller is busy and unable to process the request.
0x023b	unacceptable_connection_interval	Remote device terminated the connection because of an unacceptable connection interval.
0x023c	advertising_timeout	Advertising for a fixed duration completed or, for directed advertising, that advertising completed without a connection being created.
0x023d	connection_terminated_due_to_mic_failure	Connection was terminated because the Message Integrity Check (MIC) failed on a received packet.
0x023e	connection_failed_to_be_established	LL initiated a connection but the connection has failed to be established. Controller did not receive any packets from remote end.
0x023f	mac_connection_failed	The MAC of the 802.11 AMP was requested to connect to a peer, but the connection failed.
0x0240	coarse_clock_adjustment_rejected_but_will_try_to_adjust_using_clock_dragging	The master, at this time, is unable to make a coarse adjustment to the piconet clock, using the supplied parameters. Instead the master will attempt to move the clock using clock dragging.
0x0242	unknown_advertising_identifier	A command was sent from the Host that should identify an Advertising or Sync handle, but the Advertising or Sync handle does not exist.
0x0243	limit_reached	Number of operations requested has been reached and has indicated the completion of the activity (e.g., advertising or scanning).
0x0244	operation_cancelled_by_host	A request to the Controller issued by the Host and still pending was successfully canceled.
0x0245	packet_too_long	An attempt was made to send or receive a packet that exceeds the maximum allowed packet length.

■ Application errors

Code	Name	Description
0x0a01	file_open_failed	File open failed.
0x0a02	xml_parse_failed	XML parsing failed.
0x0a03	device_connection_failed	Device connection failed.
0x0a04	device_comunication_failed	Device communication failed.

Code	Name	Description
0x0a05	authentication_failed	Device authentication failed.
0x0a06	incorrect_gatt_database	Device has incorrect GATT database.
0x0a07	disconnected_due_to_procedure_collision	Device disconnected due to procedure collision.
0x0a08	disconnected_due_to_secure_session_failed	Device disconnected due to failure to establish or reestablish a secure session.
0x0a09	encryption_decryption_error	Encryption/decryption operation failed.
0x0a0a	maximum_retries	Maximum allowed retries exceeded.
0x0a0b	data_parse_failed	Data parsing failed.
0x0a0c	pairing_removed	Pairing established by the application layer protocol has been removed.
0x0a0d	inactive_timeout	Inactive timeout.
0x0a0e	mismatched_or_insufficient_security	Mismatched or insufficient security level

■ Errors from Attribute Protocol

Code	Name	Description
0x0401	invalid_handle	The attribute handle given was not valid on this server
0x0402	read_not_permitted	The attribute cannot be read
0x0403	write_not_permitted	The attribute cannot be written
0x0404	invalid_pdu	The attribute PDU was invalid
0x0405	insufficient_authentication	The attribute requires authentication before it can be read or written.
0x0406	request_not_supported	Attribute Server does not support the request received from the client.
0x0407	invalid_offset	Offset specified was past the end of the attribute
0x0408	insufficient_authorization	The attribute requires authorization before it can be read or written.
0x0409	prepare_queue_full	Too many prepare writes have been queued
0x040a	att_not_found	No attribute found within the given attribute handle range.
0x040b	att_not_long	The attribute cannot be read or written using the Read Blob Request
0x040c	insufficient_enc_key_size	The Encryption Key Size used for encrypting this link is insufficient.
0x040d	invalid_att_length	The attribute value length is invalid for the operation
0x040e	unlikely_error	The attribute request that was requested has encountered an error that was unlikely, and therefore could not be completed as requested.
0x040f	insufficient_encryption	The attribute requires encryption before it can be read or written.
0x0410	unsupported_group_type	The attribute type is not a supported grouping attribute as defined by a higher layer specification.
0x0411	insufficient_resources	Insufficient Resources to complete the request

Code	Name	Description
0x0412	out_of_sync	The server requests the client to rediscover the data-base.
0x0413	value_not_allowed	The attribute parameter value was not allowed.
0x0480	application	Start of ATT application error codes range defined by a higher layer specification.

■ Bluetooth Mesh errors

Code	Name	Description
0x0c01	already_exists	Returned when trying to add a key or some other unique resource with an ID which already exists
0x0c02	does_not_exist	Returned when trying to manipulate a key or some other resource with an ID which does not exist
0x0c03	limit_reached	Returned when an operation cannot be executed because a pre-configured limit for keys, key bindings, elements, models, virtual addresses, provisioned devices, or provisioning sessions is reached
0x0c04	invalid_address	Returned when trying to use a reserved address or add a "pre-provisioned" device using an address already used by some other device
0x0c05	malformed_data	In a BGAPI response, the user supplied malformed data; in a BGAPI event, the remote end responded with malformed or unrecognized data
0x0c06	already_initialized	An attempt was made to initialize a subsystem that was already initialized.
0x0c07	not_initialized	An attempt was made to use a subsystem that wasn't initialized yet. Call the subsystem's init function first.
0x0c08	no_friend_offer	Returned when trying to establish a friendship as a Low Power Node, but no acceptable friend offer message was received.
0x0c09	prov_link_closed	Provisioning link was unexpectedly closed before provisioning was complete.
0x0c0a	prov_invalid_pdu	An unrecognized provisioning PDU was received.
0x0c0b	prov_invalid_pdu_format	A provisioning PDU with wrong length or containing field values that are out of bounds was received.
0x0c0c	prov_unexpected_pdu	An unexpected (out of sequence) provisioning PDU was received.
0x0c0d	prov_confirmation_failed	The computed confirmation value did not match the expected value.
0x0c0e	prov_out_of_resources	Provisioning could not be continued due to insufficient resources.
0x0c0f	prov_decryption_failed	The provisioning data block could not be decrypted.
0x0c10	prov_unexpected_error	An unexpected error happened during provisioning.
0x0c11	prov_cannot_assign_addr	Device could not assign unicast addresses to all of its elements.
0x0c12	address_temporarily_unavailable	Returned when trying to reuse an address of a previously deleted device before an IV Index Update has been executed.

Code	Name	Description
0x0c13	address_already_used	Returned when trying to assign an address that is used by one of the devices in the Device Database, or by the Provisioner itself.
0x0c14	no_data_available	Returned when no data is available for reading.

■ Bluetooth Mesh foundation errors

Code	Name	Description
0x0e01	invalid_address	Returned when address in request was not valid
0x0e02	invalid_model	Returned when model identified is not found for a given element
0x0e03	invalid_app_key	Returned when the key identified by AppKeyIndex is not stored in the node
0x0e04	invalid_net_key	Returned when the key identified by NetKeyIndex is not stored in the node
0x0e05	insufficient_resources	Returned when The node cannot serve the request due to insufficient resources
0x0e06	key_index_exists	Returned when the key identified is already stored in the node and the new NetKey value is different
0x0e07	invalid_publish_params	Returned when the model does not support the publish mechanism
0x0e08	not_subscribe_model	Returned when the model does not support the subscribe mechanism
0x0e09	storage_failure	Returned when storing of the requested parameters failed
0x0e0a	not_supported	Returned when requested setting is not supported
0x0e0b	cannot_update	Returned when the requested update operation cannot be performed due to general constraints
0x0e0c	cannot_remove	Returned when the requested delete operation cannot be performed due to general constraints
0x0e0d	cannot_bind	Returned when the requested bind operation cannot be performed due to general constraints
0x0e0e	temporarily_unable	Returned when The node cannot start advertising with Node Identity or Proxy since the maximum number of parallel advertising is reached
0x0e0f	cannot_set	Returned when the requested state cannot be set
0x0e10	unspecified	Returned when an unspecified error took place
0x0e11	invalid_binding	Returned when the NetKeyIndex and AppKeyIndex combination is not valid for a Config AppKey Update

■ Filesystem errors

Code	Name	Description
0x0901	file_not_found	File not found

■ Errors from Logical Link Control and Adaptation Protocol

Code	Name	Description
0x0d01	remote_disconnected	Returned when remote disconnects the connection-oriented channel by sending disconnection request.
0x0d02	local_disconnected	Returned when local host disconnect the connection-oriented channel by sending disconnection request.
0x0d03	cid_not_exist	Returned when local host did not find a connection-oriented channel with given destination CID.
0x0d04	le_disconnected	Returned when connection-oriented channel disconnected due to LE connection is dropped.
0x0d05	flow_control_violated	Returned when connection-oriented channel disconnected due to remote end send data even without credit.
0x0d06	flow_control_credit_overflowed	Returned when connection-oriented channel disconnected due to remote end send flow control credits exceed 65535.
0x0d07	no_flow_control_credit	Returned when connection-oriented channel has run out of flow control credit and local application still trying to send data.
0x0d08	connection_request_timeout	Returned when connection-oriented channel has not received connection response message within maximum timeout.
0x0d09	invalid_cid	Returned when local host received a connection-oriented channel connection response with an invalid destination CID.
0x0d0a	wrong_state	Returned when local host application tries to send a command which is not suitable for L2CAP channel's current state.

■ Security errors

Code	Name	Description
0x0b01	image_signature_verification_failed	Device firmware signature verification failed.
0x0b02	file_signature_verification_failed	File signature verification failed.
0x0b03	image_checksum_error	Device firmware checksum is not valid.

3. Document Revision History

Table 3.1. Document Revision History

Revision Number	Effective Date	Change Description
1.0	April 1st 2015	Initial version.
1.1	December 23rd 2015	Updated for firmware version 0.9.2.
1.2	January 15th 2016	Corrected typography and formatting issues.
1.3	February 12th 2016	Updated for firmware version 1.0.0.
1.4	March 24th 2016	Updated for firmware version 1.0.2.
1.5	June 6th 2016	Updated for firmware version 1.0.4.
1.6	June 15th 2016	Revised description for timestamp parameter in evt_hardware_interrupt.
1.7	September 2nd 2016	Updated for firmware version 2.0.0.
1.8	October 13th 2016	Corrected default ATT MTU value.
1.9	December 2nd 2016	Updated for firmware version 2.1.0.
2.0	March 10th 2017	Updated for firmware version 2.3.0.
2.1	July 9th 2017	Updated for firmware version 2.4.0.
2.2	July 21st, 2017	Updated for firmware version 2.4.1.
2.3	August 16th, 2017	Updated for firmware version 2.4.2.
2.4	September 29th, 2017	Updated for firmware version 2.6.0 beta.
2.5	October 27th, 2017	Updated for firmware version 2.6.0.
2.7.0	December 20th, 2017	Updated for firmware version 2.7.0.
2.8.0	February 23rd, 2018	Updated for firmware version 2.8.0.
2.8.1	March 23rd, 2018	Updated for firmware version 2.8.1.
2.9.0	May 25th, 2018	Updated for firmware version 2.9.0.
2.9.1	June 22nd, 2018	Updated for firmware version 2.9.1.
2.9.2	July 13th, 2018	Updated for firmware version 2.9.2.
2.10.0	Sep 14th, 2018	Updated for firmware version 2.10.0.
2.11.0	Dec 14th, 2018	Updated for firmware version 2.11.0.
2.11.1	Jan 28th, 2019	Updated for firmware version 2.11.1.
2.11.2	Feb 21st, 2019	Updated for firmware version 2.11.2.
2.11.3	Mar 22nd, 2019	Updated for firmware version 2.11.3.
2.11.4	Apr 26th, 2019	Updated for firmware version 2.11.4.
2.11.5	May 8th, 2019	Updated for firmware version 2.11.5.
2.12.0	June 7th, 2019	Updated for firmware version 2.12.0.
2.12.1	July 19th, 2019	Updated for firmware version 2.12.1.
2.12.2	August 16th, 2019	Updated for firmware version 2.12.2.

Revision Number	Effective Date	Change Description
2.12.3	September 13th, 2019	Updated for firmware version 2.12.3.
2.12.4	November 8th, 2019	Updated for firmware version 2.12.4.
2.13.0	December 13th, 2019	Updated for firmware version 2.13.0.
2.13.1	January 24th, 2020	Updated for firmware version 2.13.1.
2.13.2	February 21st, 2020	Updated for firmware version 2.13.2.
2.13.3	March 20th, 2020	Updated for firmware version 2.13.3.
2.13.4	April 15th, 2020	Updated for firmware version 2.13.4.
2.13.6	May 27th, 2020	Updated for firmware version 2.13.6.
2.13.7	August 26th, 2020	Updated for firmware version 2.13.7.
2.13.8	October 28th, 2020	Updated for firmware version 2.13.8.
2.13.9	March 3rd, 2021	Updated for firmware version 2.13.9.
2.13.10	August 18th, 2021	Updated for firmware version 2.13.10.

Smart. Connected. Energy-Friendly.



IoT Portfolio
www.silabs.com/products



Quality
www.silabs.com/quality



Support & Community
www.silabs.com/community

Disclaimer

Silicon Labs intends to provide customers with the latest, accurate, and in-depth documentation of all peripherals and modules available for system and software implementers using or intending to use the Silicon Labs products. Characterization data, available modules and peripherals, memory sizes and memory addresses refer to each specific device, and "Typical" parameters provided can and do vary in different applications. Application examples described herein are for illustrative purposes only. Silicon Labs reserves the right to make changes without further notice to the product information, specifications, and descriptions herein, and does not give warranties as to the accuracy or completeness of the included information. Without prior notification, Silicon Labs may update product firmware during the manufacturing process for security or reliability reasons. Such changes will not alter the specifications or the performance of the product. Silicon Labs shall have no liability for the consequences of use of the information supplied in this document. This document does not imply or expressly grant any license to design or fabricate any integrated circuits. The products are not designed or authorized to be used within any FDA Class III devices, applications for which FDA premarket approval is required or Life Support Systems without the specific written consent of Silicon Labs. A "Life Support System" is any product or system intended to support or sustain life and/or health, which, if it fails, can be reasonably expected to result in significant personal injury or death. Silicon Labs products are not designed or authorized for military applications. Silicon Labs products shall under no circumstances be used in weapons of mass destruction including (but not limited to) nuclear, biological or chemical weapons, or missiles capable of delivering such weapons. Silicon Labs disclaims all express and implied warranties and shall not be responsible or liable for any injuries or damages related to use of a Silicon Labs product in such unauthorized applications.

Note: This content may contain offensive terminology that is now obsolete. Silicon Labs is replacing these terms with inclusive language wherever possible. For more information, visit www.silabs.com/about-us/inclusive-lexicon-project

Trademark Information

Silicon Laboratories Inc., Silicon Laboratories®, Silicon Labs®, SiLabs® and the Silicon Labs logo®, Bluegiga®, Bluegiga Logo®, Clockbuilder®, CMEMS®, DSPLL®, EFM®, EFM32®, EFR®, Ember®, Energy Micro, Energy Micro logo and combinations thereof, "the world's most energy friendly microcontrollers", Ember®, EZLink®, EZRadio®, EZRadioPRO®, Gecko®, Gecko OS, Gecko OS Studio, ISOmodem®, Precision32®, ProSLIC®, Simplicity Studio®, SiPHY®, Telegesis, the Telegesis Logo®, USBXpress®, Zentri, the Zentri logo and Zentri DMS, Z-Wave®, and others are trademarks or registered trademarks of Silicon Labs. ARM, CORTEX, Cortex-M3 and THUMB are trademarks or registered trademarks of ARM Holdings. Keil is a registered trademark of ARM Limited. Wi-Fi is a registered trademark of the Wi-Fi Alliance. All other products or brand names mentioned herein are trademarks of their respective holders.



Silicon Laboratories Inc.
400 West Cesar Chavez
Austin, TX 78701
USA

www.silabs.com